Contents

Preface.................................................................................................................................11
  Documentation Conventions...............................................................................................12
  Related Publications..............................................................................................................13
  Customer Support.................................................................................................................13
  Information You Should Have.............................................................................................14
  User Feedback......................................................................................................................15
  iWay Software Training and Professional Services..............................................................15

1. Functions Overview........................................................................................................17
  Function Arguments............................................................................................................18
  Function Categories............................................................................................................18
  Character Chart for ASCII and EBCDIC.............................................................................19

2. Character Functions......................................................................................................27
  ARGLEN: Measuring the Length of a String........................................................................28
  ASIS: Distinguishing Between Space and Zero...................................................................29
  BITSON: Determining If a Bit Is On or Off.......................................................................30
  BITVAL: Evaluating a Bit String as an Integer.....................................................................31
  BYTVAL: Translating a Character to Decimal.....................................................................32
  CHKFMT: Checking the Format of a String..........................................................................33
  CHKNUM: Checking a String for Numeric Format..............................................................35
  CTRAN: Translating One Character to Another....................................................................36
  CTRFLD: Centering a Character String..............................................................................37
  EDIT: Extracting or Adding Characters...............................................................................38
  GETTOK: Extracting a Substring (Token)..........................................................................39
  LCWORD: Converting a String to Mixed-Case....................................................................41
  LCWORD2: Converting a String to Mixed-Case.................................................................42
  LCWORD3: Converting a String to Mixed-Case.................................................................43
  LJJUST: Left-Justifying a String.......................................................................................44
  LOCASE: Converting Text to Lowercase............................................................................44
3. Variable Length Character Functions .................................................................65
   Overview..............................................................................................................66
   LENV: Returning the Length of an Alphanumeric Field...........................................66
   LOCASV: Creating a Variable Length Lowercase String...........................................67
   POSITV: Finding the Beginning of a Variable Length Substring.................................68
   SUBSTV: Extracting a Variable Length Substring.....................................................69
   TRIMV: Removing Characters From a String..........................................................71
   UPCASV: Creating a Variable Length Uppercase String............................................72

4. Simplified Character Functions ............................................................................75
   CHAR_LENGTH: Returning the Length in Characters of a String ...............................76
   DIGITS: Converting a Number to a Character String................................................76
   LOWER: Returning a String With All Letters Lowercase..........................................77
   LPAD: Left-Padding a Character String....................................................................78
   LTRIM: Removing Blanks From the Left End of a String............................................79
   POSITION: Returning the First Position of a Substring in a Source String..................80
   RPAD: Right-Padding a Character String..................................................................81
   RTRIM: Removing Blanks From the Right End of a String.........................................82
SUBSTRING: Extracting a Substring From a Source String.................................82
TOKEN: Extracting a Token From a String............................................................83
TRIM_: Removing a Leading Character, Trailing Character, or Both From a String..84
UPPER: Returning a String With All Letters Uppercase......................................85

5. Character Functions for DBCS Code Pages...............................................87
DCTRAN: Translating A Single-Byte or Double-Byte Character to Another..........88
DEDIT: Extracting or Adding Characters..............................................................89
DSTRIP: Removing a Single-Byte or Double-Byte Character From a String...........90
DSUBSTR: Extracting a Substring.........................................................................91
JPTRANS: Converting Japanese Specific Characters............................................93
KKFCUT: Truncating a String...............................................................................98
SFTDEL: Deleting the Shift Code From DBCS Data............................................99
SFTINS: Inserting the Shift Code Into DBCS Data...........................................101

6. Data Source and Decoding Functions.....................................................103
DB_EXPR: Inserting an SQL Expression Into a Request.....................................104
DB_INFILE: Testing Values Against a File or an SQL Subquery......................106
DB_LOOKUP: Retrieving Data Source Values....................................................111
DECODE: Decoding Values..................................................................................113
FIND: Verifying the Existence of a Value in a Data Source...............................114
LAST: Retrieving the Preceding Value...............................................................115
LOOKUP: Retrieving a Value From a Cross-referenced Data Source...................116

7. Date Functions.......................................................................................119
Overview of Date Functions...............................................................................120
Using Standard Date Functions.........................................................................120
   Specifying Work Days....................................................................................121
   Enabling Leading Zeros For Date and Time Functions in Dialogue Manager...127
DATEADD: Adding or Subtracting a Date Unit to or From a Date......................128
DATECVT: Converting the Format of a Date......................................................130
DATEDIF: Finding the Difference Between Two Dates......................................131
DATEMOV: Moving a Date to a Significant Point.............................................133
DATETRAN: Formatting Dates in International Formats.....................................137
FIYR: Obtaining the Financial Year....................................................................153
8. Date-Time Functions ....................................................................................173

Using Date-Time Functions..........................................................................................174
  Date-Time Parameters..........................................................................................175
  Supplying Arguments for Date-Time Functions.......................................................178

HADD: Incrementing a Date-Time Value......................................................................180
HCNVRT: Converting a Date-Time Value to Alphanumeric Format...............................181
HDATE: Converting the Date Portion of a Date-Time Value to a Date Format...............182
HDIFF: Finding the Number of Units Between Two Date-Time Values..........................183
HDATTM: Converting a Date Value to a Date-Time Value...............................................184
HGETC: Storing the Current Date and Time in a Date-Time Field.................................185
HGETZ: Storing the Current Coordinated Universal Time in a Date-Time Field...............186
HHMMSS: Retrieving the Current Time........................................................................187
HHMS: Converting a Date-Time Value to a Time Value...............................................188
HINPUT: Converting an Alphanumeric String to a Date-Time Value..............................188
HMDNUT: Setting the Time Portion of a Date-Time Value to Midnight.........................189
HNAME: Retrieving a Date-Time Component in Alphanumeric Format............................190
HPART: Retrieving a Date-Time Component as a Numeric Value.....................................191
HSETPT: Inserting a Component Into a Date-Time Value.............................................192
9. **Simplified Date and Date-Time Functions** ....................................................197

- HTIME: Converting the Time Portion of a Date-Time Value to a Number..............193
- HTMTOTS: Converting a Time to a Timestamp......................................................194
- HYYWD: Returning the Year and Week Number From a Date-Time Value................195

10. **Format Conversion Functions** .....................................................................203

- ATODBL: Converting an Alphanumeric String to Double-Precision Format.............204
- EDIT: Converting the Format of a Field....................................................................205
- FPRINT: Converting Fields to Alphanumeric Format..............................................206
- FTOA: Converting a Number to Alphanumeric Format............................................207
- HEXBYT: Converting a Decimal Integer to a Character..........................................208
- ITONUM: Converting a Large Number to Double-Precision Format.........................209
- ITOPACK: Converting a Large Binary Integer to Packed-Decimal Format................210
- ITOZ: Converting a Number to Zoned Format..........................................................211
- PCKOUT: Writing a Packed Number of Variable Length.........................................212
- PTOA: Converting a Packed-Decimal Number to Alphanumeric Format..................213
- TSTOPACK: Converting an MSSQL or Sybase Timestamp Column to Packed Decimal...214
- UFMT: Converting an Alphanumeric String to Hexadecimal......................................215
- XTPACK: Writing a Packed Number With Up to 31 Significant Digits to an Output File...216

11. **Numeric Functions** .....................................................................................219

- ABS: Calculating Absolute Value.............................................................................220
- CHKPKCK: Validating a Packed Field.......................................................................220
- DMOD, FMOD, and IMOD: Calculating the Remainder From a Division....................222
- EXP: Raising e to the Nth Power.............................................................................223
- EXPN: Evaluating a Number in Scientific Notation..................................................224
- INT: Finding the Greatest Integer............................................................................225
- LOG: Calculating the Natural Logarithm.................................................................225
- MAX and MIN: Finding the Maximum or Minimum Value.........................................226
Contents

NORMSDST and NORMSINV: Calculating Normal Distributions.................................................227
  NORMSDST: Calculating Standard Cumulative Normal Distribution........................................228
  NORMSINV: Calculating Inverse Cumulative Normal Distribution......................................230
PRDNOR and PRDUNI: Generating Reproducible Random Numbers.......................................231
RDNORM and RDUNIF: Generating Random Numbers.............................................................232
SQRT: Calculating the Square Root......................................................................................232

12. System Functions...............................................................................................................235
  CLSDDREC: Closing All Files Opened by the PUTDDREC Function......................................236
  FEXERR: Retrieving an Error Message..................................................................................236
  FGETENV: Retrieving the Value of an Environment Variable..............................................237
  FPUTENV: Assigning a Value to an Environment Variable....................................................238
  GETUSER: Retrieving a User ID............................................................................................239
  JOBNAME: Retrieving the Current Process Identification String........................................240
  PUTDDREC: Writing a Character String as a Record in a Sequential File.............................241
  SLEEP: Suspending Execution for a Given Number of Seconds..........................................242
  SYSVAR: Retrieving the Value of a z/OS System Variable....................................................243

13. SQL Character Functions..................................................................................................245
  CHAR_LENGTH: Finding the Length of a Character String....................................................246
  CONCAT: Concatenating Two Character Strings.....................................................................247
  DIGITS: Converting a Numeric Value to a Character String................................................248
  EDIT: Editing a Value According to a Format (SQL).............................................................248
  LCASE: Converting a Character String to Lowercase...........................................................250
  LTRIM: Removing Leading Spaces........................................................................................250
  POSITION: Finding the Position of a Substring.....................................................................251
  RTRIM: Removing Trailing Spaces.........................................................................................252
  SUBSTR: Extracting a Substring From a String Value (SQL)..............................................253
  TRIM: Removing Leading or Trailing Characters (SQL)........................................................254
  UCASE: Converting a Character String to Uppercase..........................................................255
  VARGRAPHIC: Converting to Double-byte Character Data..................................................256

14. SQL Date and Time Functions.............................................................................................257
  CURRENT_DATE: Obtaining the Date....................................................................................258
  CURRENT_TIME: Obtaining the Time....................................................................................258
CURRENT_TIMESTAMP: Obtaining the Timestamp (Date/Time) .......................................................... 259
DAY: Obtaining the Day of the Month From a Date/Timestamp ...................................................... 260
DAYS: Obtaining the Number of Days Since January 1, 0001 ......................................................... 260
EXTRACT: Obtaining a Datetime Field From Date/Time/Timestamp ............................................. 261
HOUR: Obtaining the Hour From Time/Timestamp ........................................................................ 261
MICROSECOND: Obtaining Microseconds From Time/Timestamp ................................................ 263
MILLISECOND: Obtaining Milliseconds From Time/Timestamp ........................................................ 264
MINUTE: Obtaining the Minute From Time/Timestamp ................................................................... 264
MONTH: Obtaining the Month From Date/Timestamp ..................................................................... 265
SECOND: Obtaining the Second Field From Time/Timestamp .......................................................... 266
QUARTER: Returning the Quarter of the Year ............................................................................... 267
WEEKDAY: Returning the Day of the Week .................................................................................... 267
YEAR: Obtaining the Year From a Date or Timestamp .................................................................... 268

15. SQL Data Type Conversion Functions ......................................................................................... 269
CAST: Converting to a Specific Data Type ........................................................................................ 270
CHAR: Converting to a Character String .......................................................................................... 271
CHAR: Converting to a Standard Date-Time Format ........................................................................ 271
DATE: Converting to a Date .............................................................................................................. 273
DECIMAL: Converting to Decimal Format ........................................................................................ 273
FLOAT: Converting to Floating Point Format .................................................................................. 274
INT: Converting to an Integer .......................................................................................................... 275
SMALLINT: Converting to a Small Integer ....................................................................................... 276
TIME: Converting to a Time ............................................................................................................. 276
TIMESTAMP: Converting to a Timestamp ........................................................................................ 277

16. SQL Numeric Functions .............................................................................................................. 279
ABS: Returning an Absolute Value (SQL) .......................................................................................... 280
LOG: Returning a Logarithm (SQL) ................................................................................................ 280
EXP: Returning e Raised to a Power .................................................................................................. 281
POWER: Raising a Value to a Power ................................................................................................. 281
SQRT: Returning a Square Root (SQL) ............................................................................................ 282

17. SQL Miscellaneous Functions ................................................................................................... 285
COUNTBY: Incrementing Column Values Row by Row ................................................................... 286
HEX: Converting to Hexadecimal.................................................................286
IF: Testing a Condition................................................................................287
LENGTH: Obtaining the Physical Length of a Data Item..............................288
VALUE: Coalescing Data Values..................................................................289

18. SQL Operators.........................................................................................291
   CASE: SQL Case Operator...........................................................................292
   COALESCE: Coalescing Data Values............................................................294
   NULLIF: NULLIF Operator............................................................................295

Reader Comments.......................................................................................307
Preface

This documentation describes how to use Information Builders-supplied functions to perform complex calculations and manipulate data in procedures. It is intended for application developers and end users.

How This Manual Is Organized

This manual includes the following chapters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter/Appendix</th>
<th>Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Functions Overview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Character Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Variable Length Character Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Simplified Character Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Character Functions for DBCS Code Pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Data Source and Decoding Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Date Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter/Appendix</td>
<td>Contents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8</strong> Date-Time Functions</td>
<td>Describes date-time functions that manipulate date-time values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>9</strong> Simplified Date and Date-Time Functions</td>
<td>Describes date and date-time functions that have streamlined parameter lists, similar to those used by SQL functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>10</strong> Format Conversion Functions</td>
<td>Describes format conversion functions that convert fields from one format to another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11</strong> Numeric Functions</td>
<td>Describes numeric functions that perform calculations on numeric constants and fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>12</strong> System Functions</td>
<td>Describes system functions that call the operating system to obtain information about the operating environment or to use a system service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13</strong> SQL Character Functions</td>
<td>Describes SQL character functions which manipulate alphanumeric fields and character strings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>14</strong> SQL Date and Time Functions</td>
<td>Describes SQL date and time functions which manipulate date and time values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>15</strong> SQL Data Type Conversion Functions</td>
<td>Describes SQL format conversion functions which convert fields from one format to another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>16</strong> SQL Numeric Functions</td>
<td>Describes SQL numeric functions which perform calculations on numeric constants and fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>17</strong> SQL Miscellaneous Functions</td>
<td>Describes miscellaneous SQL functions which perform conversions, tests and manipulations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>18</strong> SQL Operators</td>
<td>Describes SQL operators which used to evaluate expressions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Documentation Conventions**

The following table describes the documentation conventions that are used in this manual.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Convention</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>THIS TYPEFACE</strong></td>
<td>Denotes syntax that you must enter exactly as shown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>this typeface</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>this typeface</em></td>
<td>Represents a placeholder (or variable) in syntax for a value that you or the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>system must supply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>underscore</em></td>
<td>Indicates a default setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>this typeface</em></td>
<td>Represents a placeholder (or variable), a cross-reference, or an important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>term. It may also indicate a button, menu item, or dialog box option that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you can click or select.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key + Key</td>
<td>Indicates keys that you must press simultaneously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{  }</td>
<td>Indicates two or three choices. Type one of them, not the braces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[  ]</td>
<td>Indicates a group of optional parameters. None are required, but you may</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>select one of them. Type only the parameter in the brackets, not the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>brackets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>symbol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Indicates that you can enter a parameter multiple times. Type only the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>parameter, not the ellipsis (...).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>Indicates that there are (or could be) intervening or additional commands.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Publications**

Visit our Technical Content Library, [http://documentation.informationbuilders.com](http://documentation.informationbuilders.com). You can also contact the Publications Order Department at (800) 969-4636.

**Customer Support**

Do you have any questions about this product?
Join the Focal Point community. Focal Point is our online developer center and more than a message board. It is an interactive network of more than 3,000 developers from almost every profession and industry, collaborating on solutions and sharing tips and techniques. Access Focal Point at http://forums.informationbuilders.com/eve/forums.

You can also access support services electronically, 24 hours a day, with InfoResponse Online. InfoResponse Online is accessible through our website, http://www.informationbuilders.com. It connects you to the tracking system and known-problem database at the Information Builders support center. Registered users can open, update, and view the status of cases in the tracking system and read descriptions of reported software issues. New users can register immediately for this service. The technical support section of www.informationbuilders.com also provides usage techniques, diagnostic tips, and answers to frequently asked questions.

Call Information Builders Customer Support Services (CSS) at (800) 736-6130 or (212) 736-6130. Customer Support Consultants are available Monday through Friday between 8:00 a.m. and 8:00 p.m. EST to address all your questions. Information Builders consultants can also give you general guidance regarding product capabilities. Please be ready to provide your six-digit site code number (xxxx.xx) when you call.

To learn about the full range of available support services, ask your Information Builders representative about InfoResponse Online, or call (800) 969-INFO.

**Information You Should Have**

To help our consultants answer your questions most effectively, be ready to provide the following information when you call:

- Your six-digit site code (xxxx.xx).
- Your iWay Software configuration:
  - The iWay Software version and release. You can find your server version and release using the Version option in the Web Console.
    - **Note:** the MVS and VM servers do not use the Web Console.
  - The communications protocol (for example, TCP/IP or LU6.2), including vendor and release.
  - The stored procedure (preferably with line numbers) or SQL statements being used in server access.
  - The database server release level.
  - The database name and release level.
  - The Master File and Access File.
The exact nature of the problem:

- Are the results or the format incorrect? Are the text or calculations missing or misplaced?
- Provide the error message and return code, if applicable.
- Is this related to any other problem?

- Has the procedure or query ever worked in its present form? Has it been changed recently? How often does the problem occur?
- What release of the operating system are you using? Has it, your security system, communications protocol, or front-end software changed?
- Is this problem reproducible? If so, how?

- Have you tried to reproduce your problem in the simplest form possible? For example, if you are having problems joining two data sources, have you tried executing a query containing just the code to access the data source?
- Do you have a trace file?

- How is the problem affecting your business? Is it halting development or production? Do you just have questions about functionality or documentation?

User Feedback

In an effort to produce effective documentation, the Technical Content Management staff welcomes your opinions regarding this document. Please use the Reader Comments form at the end of this document to communicate your feedback to us or to suggest changes that will support improvements to our documentation. You can also contact us through our website, http://documentation.informationbuilders.com/connections.asp.

Thank you, in advance, for your comments.

iWay Software Training and Professional Services

Interested in training? Our Education Department offers a wide variety of training courses for iWay Software and other Information Builders products.

For information on course descriptions, locations, and dates, or to register for classes, visit our website (http://education.informationbuilders.com) or call (800) 969-INFO to speak to an Education Representative.

Interested in technical assistance for your implementation? Our Professional Services department provides expert design, systems architecture, implementation, and project management services for all your business integration projects. For information, visit our website (http://www.informationbuilders.com/support).
Functions provide a convenient way to perform certain calculations and manipulations. They operate on one or more arguments and return a single value that is assigned to an output_format. The returned value can be stored in a field, assigned to a Dialogue Manager variable, used in an expression or other processing, or used in a selection or validation test. These functions can be used in source and target objects.

Topics:
- Function Arguments
- Function Categories
- Character Chart for ASCII and EBCDIC
Function Arguments

All function arguments except the last one are input arguments. The formats for these arguments are described with each function. Unless specified, every input argument can be provided as one of the following:

- A literal (that is, a number for numeric formats or a character string enclosed in single quotation marks for alphanumeric formats).
- A field of the correct format.
- A variable assigned by a Dialogue Manager command.
- An expression result evaluated in the correct format.

The output argument is the last function argument. With few exceptions, it is a required argument whose only goal is to provide a format for the output of a function. It is not a field to put the result in. The format can be provided as either:

- A character string enclosed in single quotation marks.
- A field name whose format is to be used.

This field is the one to which the result of the expression evaluation is assigned. If the output format is alphanumeric, its size should be large enough to fit the function output and avoid truncation; excessive size causes the output to be padded with blanks.

Note: With CDN ON, numeric function arguments must be delimited by a comma followed by a space.

Function Categories

Functions are grouped into the following areas:

- Character Functions on page 27
- Variable Length Character Functions on page 65
- Character Functions for DBCS Code Pages on page 87
- Data Source and Decoding Functions on page 103
- Date Functions on page 119
  - Using Standard Date Functions on page 120
  - Using Legacy Date Functions on page 159
- Date-Time Functions on page 173
- Format Conversion Functions on page 203
Character Chart for ASCII and EBCDIC

This chart shows the primary printable characters in the ASCII and EBCDIC character sets and their decimal equivalents. Extended ASCII codes (above 127) are not included.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>ASCII</th>
<th>EBCDIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal</td>
<td>ASCII</td>
<td>EBCDIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>;</td>
<td>semicolon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>less-than sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>equal sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>greater-than sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>question mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>@</td>
<td>at sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 1. Functions Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>ASCII</th>
<th>EBCDIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>$ cent sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>. period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>&lt; less-than sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>( left parenthesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>+ plus sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>&amp; ampersand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>! exclamation point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>[</td>
<td>$ dollar sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>\</td>
<td>* asterisk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>]</td>
<td>) right parenthesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>^</td>
<td>; semicolon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal</td>
<td>ASCII</td>
<td>EBCDIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>¬</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>`</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>g</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>j</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>_</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>p</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>r</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>t</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal</td>
<td>ASCII</td>
<td>EBCDIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>: colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>{</td>
<td># number sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td></td>
<td>vertical line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>}</td>
<td>' apostrophe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>= equal sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot; quotation mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal</td>
<td>ASCII</td>
<td>EBCDIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>\</td>
<td>grave accent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal</td>
<td>ASCII</td>
<td>EBCDIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td></td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td></td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td></td>
<td>J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td></td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td></td>
<td>Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td></td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td></td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td></td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td></td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td></td>
<td>Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal</td>
<td>ASCII</td>
<td>EBCDIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Character Functions

Character functions manipulate alphanumeric fields and character strings.

**Topics:**
- **ARGLEN**: Measuring the Length of a String
- **ASIS**: Distinguishing Between Space and Zero
- **BITSON**: Determining If a Bit Is On or Off
- **BITVAL**: Evaluating a Bit String as an Integer
- **BYYTVAL**: Translating a Character to Decimal
- **CHKFMT**: Checking the Format of a String
- **CHKNUM**: Checking a String for Numeric Format
- **CTRAN**: Translating One Character to Another
- **CTRFLD**: Centering a Character String
- **EDIT**: Extracting or Adding Characters
- **GETTOK**: Extracting a Substring (Token)
- **LCWORD**: Converting a String to Mixed-Case
- **LCWORD2**: Converting a String to Mixed-Case
- **LCWORD3**: Converting a String to Mixed-Case
- **LJUST**: Left-Justifying a String
- **LOCASE**: Converting Text to Lowercase
- **OVRLAY**: Overlaying a Character String
- **PARAG**: Dividing Text Into Smaller Lines
- **PATTERN**: Generating a Pattern From a String
- **POSIT**: Finding the Beginning of a Substring
- **REVERSE**: Reversing the Characters in a String
- **RJUST**: Right-Justifying a Character String
- **SOUNDEX**: Comparing Character Strings Phonetically
- **SPELLNM**: Spelling Out a Dollar Amount
- **SQUEEZ**: Reducing Multiple Spaces to a Single Space
- **CTRFLD**: Centering a Character String
- **STRIP**: Removing a Character From a String
- **STRREP**: Replacing Character Strings
- **GETTOK**: Extracting a Substring (Token)
- **SUBSTR**: Extracting a Substring
- **LCWORD2**: Converting a String to Mixed-Case
- **LCWORD3**: Converting a String to Mixed-Case
- **LCWORD**: Converting a String to Mixed-Case
- **LJUST**: Left-Justifying a String
- **LOCASE**: Converting Text to Lowercase
- **UPCASE**: Converting Text to Uppercase
- **XMLDECOD**: Decoding XML-Encoded Characters
- **LOCASE**: Converting Text to Lowercase
- **XMLENCOD**: XML-Encoding Characters
ARGLEN: Measuring the Length of a String

**How to:**
Measure the Length of a Character String

The ARGLEN function measures the length of a character string within a field, excluding trailing spaces. The field format in a Master File specifies the length of a field, including trailing spaces.

**Syntax:**
How to Measure the Length of a Character String

ARGLEN(length, source_string, output)

where:

- **length**
  - Integer
  - Is the length of the field containing the character string, or a field that contains the length.

- **source_string**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the name of the field containing the character string.

- **output**
  - Integer

**Example:**
Measuring the Length of a Character String

ARGLEN determines the length of the character string in LAST_NAME and stores the result in a column with the format I3:

ARGLEN(15, LAST_NAME, 'I3')

For SMITH, the result is 5.
For BLACKWOOD, the result is 9.
ASIS: Distinguishing Between Space and Zero

How to:
Distinguish Between a Space and a Zero

The ASIS function distinguishes between a space and a zero in Dialogue Manager. It differentiates between a numeric string, a constant or variable defined as a numeric string (number within single quotation marks), and a field defined simply as numeric. ASIS forces a variable to be evaluated as it is entered rather than be converted to a number. It is used in Dialogue Manager equality expressions only.

Syntax: How to Distinguish Between a Space and a Zero

```
ASIS(argument)
```

where:

```
argument
  Alphanumeric
  Is the value to be evaluated.
  If you specify an alphanumeric literal, enclose it in single quotation marks. If you specify an expression, use parentheses, as needed, to ensure the correct order of evaluation.
```

Example: Distinguishing Between a Space and a Zero

The first request does not use ASIS. No difference is detected between variables defined as a space and 0.

```
-SET &VAR1 = ' ';  
-SET &VAR2 = 0;    
-IF &VAR2 EQ &VAR1 GOTO ONE; 
-TYPE VAR1 &VAR1 EQ VAR2 &VAR2 NOT TRUE 
-QUIT 
-ONE 
-TYPE VAR1 &VAR1 EQ VAR2 &VAR2 TRUE
```

The output is:

```
VAR1 EQ VAR2 0 TRUE
```
The next request uses ASIS to distinguish between the two variables.

-SET &VAR1 = ' ';  
-SET &VAR2 = 0; 
-IF &VAR2 EQ ASIS(&VAR1) GOTO ONE; 
-TYPE VAR1 &VAR1 EQ VAR2 &VAR2 NOT TRUE 
-QUIT 
-ONE 
-TYPE VAR1 &VAR1 EQ VAR2 &VAR2 TRUE

The output is:

VAR1 EQ VAR2 0 NOT TRUE

BITSON: Determining If a Bit Is On or Off

**How to:**

Determine If a Bit Is On or Off

The BITSON function evaluates an individual bit within a character string to determine whether it is on or off. If the bit is on, BITSON returns a value of 1. If the bit is off, it returns a value of 0. This function is useful in interpreting multi-punch data, where each punch conveys an item of information.

**Syntax:**

**How to Determine If a Bit Is On or Off**

BITSON(bitnumber, source_string, output)

where:

- **bitnumber**
  - Integer
  - Is the number of the bit to be evaluated, counted from the left-most bit in the character string.

- **source_string**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the character string to be evaluated. The character string is in multiple eight-bit blocks.
Example: Evaluating a Bit in a Field

BITSON evaluates the 24th bit of LAST_NAME:

\[ \text{BITSON(24, LAST\_NAME, 'I1')} \]

For SMITH, the result is 1.
For CROSS, the result is 9.

BITVAL: Evaluating a Bit String as an Integer

**How to:**

Evaluate a Bit String

The BITVAL function evaluates a string of bits within a character string. The bit string can be any group of bits within the character string and can cross byte and word boundaries. The function evaluates the subset of bits in the string as an integer value.

If the number of bits is:

- Less than 1, the returned value is 0.
- Between 1 and 31 (the recommended range), the returned value is a zero or positive number representing the bits specified, extended with high-order zeroes for a total of 32 bits.
- Exactly 32, the returned value is the positive, zero, or the complement value of negative two, of the specified 32 bits.
- Greater than 32 (33 or more), the returned value is the positive, zero, or the complement value of negative two, of the rightmost 32 bits specified.

**Syntax:**

How to Evaluate a Bit String

\[ \text{BITVAL(source\_string, startbit, number, output)} \]

where:

- **source\_string**
  
  Alphanumeric
  
  Is the character string to be evaluated.
**Example: Evaluating a Bit String**

BITVAL evaluates the bits 12 through 20 of LAST_NAME and stores the result in a column with the format I5:

```
BITVAL(LAST_NAME, 12, 9, 'I5')
```

For SMITH, the result is 332.
For JONES, the result is 365.

**BYTVAL: Translating a Character to Decimal**

**How to:**

Translate a Character

The BYTVAL function translates a character to the ASCII, EBCDIC, or Unicode decimal value that represents it, depending on the operating system.

**Syntax: How to Translate a Character**

```
BYTVAL(character, output)
```

where:

`character`  
Alphanumeric  
Is the character to be translated. If you supply more than one character, the function evaluates the first.
Translating the First Character of a Field

Example: BYTVAL translates the first character of LAST_NAME into its ASCII decimal value and stores the result in a column with the format I3.

\[
\text{BYTVAL(LAST\_NAME, 'I3')} \]

For SMITH, the result is 83.
For JONES the result is 74.

CHKFMT: Checking the Format of a String

How to: Check the Format of a Character String

The CHKFMT function checks a character string for incorrect characters or character types. It compares each character string to a second string, called a mask, by comparing each character in the first string to the corresponding character in the mask. If all characters in the character string match the characters or character types in the mask, CHKFMT returns the value 0. Otherwise, CHKFMT returns a value equal to the position of the first character in the character string not matching the mask.

If the mask is shorter than the character string, the function checks only the portion of the character string corresponding to the mask. For example, if you are using a four-character mask to test a nine-character string, only the first four characters in the string are checked; the rest are returned as a no match with CHKFMT giving the first non-matching position as the result.

Syntax: How to Check the Format of a Character String

\[
\text{CHKFMT(numchar, source\_string, 'mask', output)} \\
\text{where:} \\
\text{numchar} \\
\text{Integer} \\
\text{Is the number of characters being compared to the mask.} \\
\]
String
Alphanumeric
Is the character string to be checked.

'mask'
Alphanumeric
Is the mask, which contains the comparison characters enclosed in single quotation marks.

Some characters in the mask are generic and represent character types. If a character in the string is compared to one of these characters and is the same type, it matches. Generic characters are:

A is any letter between A and Z (uppercase or lowercase).
9 is any digit between 0–9.
X is any letter between A–Z or any digit between 0-9.
$ is any character.

Any other character in the mask represents only that character. For example, if the third character in the mask is B, the third character in the string must be B to match.

Output
Integer

Example: Checking the Format of a Field
CHKFMT examines EMP_ID for nine numeric characters starting with 11 and stores the result in a column with the format I3.

CHKFMT(9, EMP_ID, '119999999', 'I3')
For 071382660, the result is 1.
For 119265415, the result is 0.
For 23764317, the result is 2.
CHKNUM: Checking a String for Numeric Format

**How to:**
Check the Format of a Character String

The CHKNUM function checks a character string for numeric format. If the string contains a valid numeric format, CHKNUM returns the value 1. If the string contains characters that are not valid in a number, CHKNUM returns zero (0).

**Syntax:**

How to Check the Format of a Character String

CHKNUM(numchar, source_string, output)

where:

- **numchar**
  Integer
  Is the number of characters in the string.

- **string**
  Alphanumeric
  Is the character string to be checked.

- **output**
  Numeric

**Example:**

Checking a String for Numeric Format

CHKNUM examines STR1 for numeric format.

CHKNUM(8, str1, 'I1')

For 12345E01, the result is 1.
For ABCDEFG, the result is 0.
CTRAN: Translating One Character to Another

How to: Translate One Character to Another

The CTRAN function translates a character within a character string to another character based on its decimal value. This function is especially useful for changing replacement characters to unavailable characters, or to characters that are difficult to input or unavailable on your keyboard. It can also be used for inputting characters that are difficult to enter when responding to a Dialogue Manager -PROMPT command, such as a comma or apostrophe. It eliminates the need to enclose entries in single quotation marks.

To use CTRAN, you must know the decimal equivalent of the characters in internal machine representation. Note that the coding chart for conversion is platform dependent, hence your platform and configuration option determines whether ASCII, EBCDIC, or Unicode coding is used. Printable EBCDIC or ASCII characters and their decimal equivalents are listed in Character Chart for ASCII and EBCDIC on page 19.

In Unicode configurations, this function uses values in the range:
- 0 to 255 for 1-byte characters.
- 256 to 65535 for 2-byte characters.
- 65536 to 16777215 for 3-byte characters.
- 16777216 to 4294967295 for 4-byte characters (primarily for EBCDIC).

**Syntax:**

CTRAN(length, source_string, decimal, dec_value, output)

where:

- **length**
  - Integer
  - Is the number of characters in the source string.

- **source_string**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the character string to be translated.

- **decimal**
  - Integer
  - Is the ASCII or EBCDIC decimal value of the character to be translated.
dec_value
   Integer
   Is the ASCII or EBCDIC decimal value of the character to be used as a substitute for
   decimal.

output
   Alphanumeric

Example: **Translating Spaces to Underscores on an ASCII Platform**
CTRAN translates the spaces in ADDRESS_LN3 (ASCII decimal value of 32) to underscores
(ASCII decimal value of 95) and stores the result in a column with the format A20.

CTRAN(20, PRODNAME, 32, 95, 'A20')
For RUTHERFORD NJ 07073, the result is RUTHERFORD_NJ_07073_.
For NEW YORK NY 10039, the result is NEW_YORK_NY_10039__.

CTRFLD: Centering a Character String

**How to:**
Center a Character String

The CTRFLD function centers a character string within a field. The number of leading spaces
is equal to or one less than the number of trailing spaces.

CTRFLD is useful for centering the contents of a field and its report column, or a heading
that consists only of an embedded field. HEADING CENTER centers each field value including
trailing spaces. To center the field value without the trailing spaces, first center the value
within the field using CTRFLD.

**Syntax:**
How to Center a Character String

CTRFLD(source_string, length, output)
where:

source_string
   Alphanumeric
   Is the character string enclosed in single quotation marks, or a field or variable that
   contains the character string.
**length**

Integer

Is the number of characters in `source_string` and `output`. This argument must be greater than 0. A length less than 0 can cause unpredictable results.

**output**

Alphanumeric

**Example: Centering a Field**

CTRFLD centers `LAST_NAME` and stores the result in a column with the format A12:

```
CTRFLD(LAST_NAME, 12, 'A12')
```

**EDIT: Extracting or Adding Characters**

**How to:** Extract or Add Characters

The EDIT function extracts characters from the source string and adds characters to the output string, according to the mask. It can extract a substring from different parts of the source string. It can also insert characters from the source string into an output string. For example, it can extract the first two characters and the last two characters of a string to form a single output string.

EDIT compares the characters in a mask to the characters in a source string. When it encounters a nine (9) in the mask, EDIT copies the corresponding character from the source field to the output string. When it encounters a dollar sign ($) in the mask, EDIT ignores the corresponding character in the source string. When it encounters any other character in the mask, EDIT copies that character to the corresponding position in the output string. This process ends when the mask is exhausted.

**Note:**

- EDIT does not require an output argument because the result is alphanumeric and its size is determined from the mask value.
- EDIT can also convert the format of a field. For information on converting a field with EDIT, see *EDIT: Converting the Format of a Field* on page 205.
Syntax: How to Extract or Add Characters

EDIT(source_string, 'mask');

where:

source_string
    Alphanumeric
    Is a character string from which to pick characters. Each 9 in the mask represents one
digit, so the size of source_string must be at least as large as the number of 9's in the
mask.

mask
    Alphanumeric
    Is a string of mask characters enclosed in single quotation marks. The length of the
mask, excluding characters other than 9 and $, determines the length of the output
field.

Example: Extracting Characters

EDIT extracts the first initials from the FNAME column.

EDIT(FNAME, '9$$$$$$$$$')

For GREGORY, the result is G.
For STEVEN, the result is S.

GETTOK: Extracting a Substring (Token)

How to:

Extract a Substring (Token)

The GETTOK function divides a character string into substrings, called tokens. The data must
have a specific character, called a delimiter, that occurs in the string and separates the
string into tokens. GETTOK returns the token specified by the token_number argument.
GETTOK ignores leading and trailing blanks in the source character string.

For example, suppose you want to extract the fourth word from a sentence. In this case,
use the space character for a delimiter and the number 4 for token_number. GETTOK divides
the sentence into words using this delimiter, then extracts the fourth word. If the string is
not divided by the delimiter, use the PARAG function for this purpose. See PARAG: Dividing
Text Into Smaller Lines on page 47.
**Syntax:**

How to Extract a Substring (Token)

```
GETTOK(source_string, length, token#, 'delim', outlen, output)
```

where:

- **source_string**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the source string from which to extract the token.

- **length**
  - Integer
  - Is the number of characters in `source_string`. If this argument is less than or equal to 0, the function returns spaces.

- **token#**
  - Integer
  - Is the number of the token to extract. If this argument is positive, the tokens are counted from left to right. If this argument is negative, the tokens are counted from right to left. For example, -2 extracts the second token from the right. If this argument is 0, the function returns spaces. Leading and trailing null tokens are ignored.

- **'delim'**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the delimiter in the source string enclosed in single quotation marks. If you specify more than one character, only the first character is used.

- **outlen**
  - Integer
  - Is the size of the token extracted. If this argument is less than or equal to 0, the function returns spaces. If the token is longer than this argument, it is truncated; if it is shorter, it is padded with trailing spaces.

- **output**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Note that the delimiter is not included in the extracted token.

**Example:**

Extracting a Token

GETTOK extracts the last token from ADDRESS_LN3 and stores the result in a column with the format A10:

```
GETTOK(ADDRESS_LN3, 20, -1, ' ', 10, 'A10')
```
In this case, the last token will be the zip code.
For RUTHERFORD NJ 07073, the result is 07073.
For NEW YORK NY 10039, the result is 10039.

**LCWORD: Converting a String to Mixed-Case**

**How to:**
Convert a Character String to Mixed-Case

The LCWORD function converts the letters in a character string to mixed-case. It converts every alphanumeric character to lowercase except the first letter of each new word and the first letter after a single or double quotation mark, which it converts to uppercase. For example, O’CONNOR is converted to O’Connor and JACK’S to Jack’S.

LCWORD skips numeric and special characters in the source string and continues to convert the following alphabetic characters. The result of LCWORD is a string in which the initial uppercase characters of all words are followed by lowercase characters.

**Syntax:**  
How to Convert a Character String to Mixed-Case

```plaintext
LCWORD(length, source_string, output)
```

where:

- `length`
  - Integer
  - Is the number of characters in `source_string` and `output`.

- `string`
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the character string to be converted.

- `output`
  - Alphanumeric

**Example:**  
Converting a Character String to Mixed-Case

LCWORD converts LAST_NAME to mixed-case and stores the result in a column with the format A15:

```plaintext
LCWORD(15, LAST_NAME, 'A15')
```

For STEVENS, the result is Stevens.
For SMITH, the result is Smith.

**LCWORD2: Converting a String to Mixed-Case**

**How to:**
Convert a Character String to Mixed-Case

The LCWORD2 function converts the letters in a character string to mixed-case by converting the first letter of each word to uppercase and converting every other letter to lowercase. In addition, a double quotation mark or a space indicates that the next letter should be converted to uppercase.

For example, "SMITH" would be changed to "Smith" and "JACK S" would be changed to "Jack S".

**Syntax:**  
How to Convert a Character String to Mixed-Case

LCWORD2(length, string, output)

where:

- **length**  
  Integer  
  Is the length, in characters, of the character string or field to be converted, or a field that contains the length.

- **string**  
  Alphanumeric  
  Is the character string to be converted, or a temporary field that contains the string.

- **output**  
  Alphanumeric  
  The length must be greater than or equal to length.

**Example:**  
Converting a Character String to Mixed-Case

LCWORD2 converts the string O'CONNOR’s to mixed-case:

The value returned is O’Connor’s.
LCWORD3: Converting a String to Mixed-Case

**How to:**
Convert a Character String to Mixed-Case Using LCWORD3

The LCWORD3 function converts the letters in a character string to mixed-case by converting the first letter of each word to uppercase and converting every other letter to lowercase. In addition, a single quotation mark indicates that the next letter should be converted to uppercase, as long as it is neither followed by a blank nor the last character in the input string.

For example, 'SMITH' would be changed to 'Smith' and JACK'S would be changed to Jack's.

**Syntax:**

```
LCWORD3(length, string, output)
```

where:

- **length**
  Integer
  Is the length, in characters, of the character string or field to be converted, or a field that contains the length.

- **string**
  Alphanumeric
  Is the character string to be converted, or a field that contains the string.

- **output**
  Alphanumeric
  The length must be greater than or equal to length.

**Example:**

**Converting a Character String to Mixed-Case Using LCWORD3**

For the string O'CONNOR's, LCWORD3 returns O'Connor's.

For the string o'connor's, LCWORD3 also returns O'Connor's.
LJUST: Left-Justifying a String

How to:
Left-Justify a Character String

LJUST left-justifies a character string.

Syntax: How to Left-Justify a Character String
LJUST(length, source_string, output)
where:
length
   Integer
   Is the number of characters in source_string and output.
source_string
   Alphanumeric
   Is the character string to be justified.
output
   Alphanumeric

Example: Left-Justifying a String
LJUST left-justifies FNAME and stores the result in a column with the format A25:
LJUST(15, FNAME, 'A25')

LOCASE: Converting Text to Lowercase

How to:
Convert Text to Lowercase

The LOCASE function converts alphanumerical text to lowercase.
Syntax: How to Convert Text to Lowercase

LOCASE(length, source_string, output)

where:

length
   Integer
   Is the number of characters in source_string and output. The length must be greater than 0.

source_string
   Alphanumeric
   Is the character string to convert.

output
   Alphanumeric

Example: Converting a String to Lowercase

LOCASE converts LAST_NAME to lowercase and stores the result in a column with the format A15:

LOCASE(15, LAST_NAME, 'A15')

For SMITH, the result is smith.
For JONES, the result is jones.

OVRLAY: Overlaying a Character String

How to:
Overlay a Character String

The OVRLAY function overlays a base character string with a substring. The function enables you to edit part of an alphanumeric field without replacing the entire field.
**Syntax:**

**How to Overlay a Character String**

OVRLAY(source_string, length, substring, sublen, position, output)

where:

*source_string*

Alphanumeric

Is the base character string.

*stringlen*

Integer

Is the number of characters in `source_string` and `output`. If this argument is less than or equal to 0, unpredictable results occur.

*substring*

Alphanumeric

Is the substring that will overlay `source_string`.

*sublen*

Integer

Is the number of characters in `substring`. If this argument is less than or equal to 0, the function returns spaces.

*position*

Integer

Is the position in `source_string` at which the overlay begins. If this argument is less than or equal to 0, the function returns spaces. If this argument is larger than `stringlen`, the function returns the source string.

*output*

Alphanumeric

Note that if the overlaid string is longer than the output field, the string is truncated to fit the field.

**Example:**

**Replacing Characters in a Character String**

OVRLAY replaces the last three characters of EMP_ID with CURR_JOBCODE to create a new identification code and stores the result in a column with the format A9:

OVRLAY(EMP_ID, 9, CURR_JOBCODE, 3, 7, 'A9')

For EMP_ID of 326179357 with CURR_JOBCODE of B04, the result is 26179B04.

For EMP_ID of 818692173 with CURR_JOBCODE of A17, the result is 818692A17.
PARAG: Dividing Text Into Smaller Lines

How to:
Divide Text Into Smaller Lines

The PARAG function divides a character string into substrings by marking them with a delimiter. It scans a specific number of characters from the beginning of the string and replaces the last space in the group scanned with the delimiter, thus creating a first substring, also known as a token. It then scans the next group of characters in the line, starting from the delimiter, and replaces its last space with a second delimiter, creating a second token. It repeats this process until it reaches the end of the line.

Once each token is marked off by the delimiter, you can use the function GETTOK to place the tokens into different fields (see GETTOK: Extracting a Substring (Token) on page 39). If PARAG does not find any spaces in the group it scans, it replaces the first character after the group with the delimiter. Therefore, make sure that any group of characters has at least one space. The number of characters scanned is provided as the maximum token size.

For example, if you have a field called 'subtitle' which contains a large amount of text consisting of words separated by spaces, you can cut the field into roughly equal substrings by specifying a maximum token size to divide the field. If the field is 350 characters long, divide it into three substrings by specifying a maximum token size of 120 characters. This technique enables you to print lines of text in paragraph form.

Tip: If you divide the lines evenly, you may create more sub-lines than you intend. For example, suppose you divide 120-character text lines into two lines of 60 characters maximum, but one line is divided so that the first sub-line is 50 characters and the second is 55. This leaves room for a third sub-line of 15 characters. To correct this, insert a space (using weak concatenation) at the beginning of the extra sub-line, then append this sub-line (using strong concatenation) to the end of the one before it. Note that the sub-line will be longer than 60 characters.

Syntax: How to Divide Text Into Smaller Lines

PARAG(length, source_string, 'delimiter', max_token_size, output)

where:

length
Integer
Is the number of characters in source_string and output.
**source_string**
Alphanumeric
Is a string to divide into tokens.

**delimiter**
Alphanumeric
Is the delimiter enclosed in single quotation marks. Choose a character that does not appear in the text.

**max_token_size**
Integer
Is the upper limit for the size of each token.

**output**
Alphanumeric

**Example: Dividing Text Into Smaller Lines**
PARAG divides ADDRESS_LN2 into smaller lines of not more than ten characters, using a comma as the delimiter. The result is stored in a column with the format A20:

`PARAG(20, ADDRESS_LN2, ',', 10, 'A20')`
For 147-15 NORTHERN BLD, the result is 147-15,NORTHERN,BLD.
For 13 LINDEN AVE., the result is 13 LINDEN,AVE.

**PATTERN: Generating a Pattern From a String**

**How to:**
Generate a Pattern From an Input String

The PATTERN function examines a source string and produces a pattern that indicates the sequence of numbers, uppercase letters, and lowercase letters in the source string. This function is useful for examining data to make sure that it follows a standard pattern.

In the output pattern:

- Any character from the input that represents a single-byte digit becomes the character 9.
- Any character that represents an uppercase letter becomes A, and any character that represents a lowercase letter becomes a. For European NLS mode (Western Europe, Central Europe), A and a are extended to apply to accented alphabets.
For Japanese, double-byte characters and Hankaku-katakana become C (uppercase). Note that double-byte includes Hiragana, Katakana, Kanji, full-width alphabets, full-width numbers, and full-width symbols. This means that all double-byte letters such as Chinese and Korean are also represented as C.

- Special characters remain unchanged.
- An unprintable character becomes the character X.

**Syntax:**

**How to Generate a Pattern From an Input String**

PATTERN (length, source_string, output)

where:

- **length**
  - Numeric
  - Is the length of source_string.

- **source_string**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the source string.

- **output**
  - Alphanumeric

**Example:**

**Producing a Pattern From Alphanumeric Data**

PATTERN generates a pattern for each instance of TESTFLD. The result is stored in a column with the format A14:

PATTERN (14, TESTFLD, 'A14')

For 212-736-6250, the result is 999-999-9999.

For 800-969-INFO, the result is 1999-999-AAAA.

**POSIT: Finding the Beginning of a Substring**

**How to:**

Find the Beginning of a Substring

The POSIT function finds the starting position of a substring within a source string. For example, the starting position of the substring DUCT in the string PRODUCTION is 4. If the substring is not in the parent string, the function returns the value 0.
**Syntax:**

How to Find the Beginning of a Substring

POSIT(source_string, length, substring, sublength, output)

where:

source_string
Simple Alphanumeric
Is the string to parse.

length
Integer
Is the number of characters in the source string. If this argument is less than or equal to 0, the function returns a 0.

substring
Simple Alphanumeric
Is the substring whose position you want to find.

sublength
Integer
Is the number of characters in substring. If this argument is less than or equal to 0, or if it is greater than length, the function returns a 0.

output
Integer

**Example:**

Finding the Position of a Letter

POSIT determines the position of the first capital letter I in LAST_NAME and stores the result in a column with the format I2:

POSIT(LAST_NAME, 15, 'I', 1, 'I2')

For STEVENS, the result is 0.
For SMITH, the result is 3.
For IRVING, the result is 1.
REVERSE: Reversing the Characters in a String

How to:
Reverse the Characters in a String

The REVERSE function reverses the characters in a string.

Syntax: How to Reverse the Characters in a String

REVERSE(length, source_string, output)
where:

length
  Integer
  Is the number of characters in source_string and output.

source_string
  Alphanumeric
  Is the character string to reverse.

output
  Alphanumeric

Example: Reversing the Characters in a String

REVERSE reverses the characters in PRODCAT and stores the result in a column with the format A15:

REVERSE(15, PRODCAT, 'A15')

For VCRs, the result is sRCV.

For DVD, the result is DVD.

RJUST: Right-Justifying a Character String

How to:
Right-Justify a Character String

The RJUST function right-justifies a character string. All trailing blanks become leading blanks. This is useful when you display alphanumeric fields containing numbers.
**Syntax:**  
**How to Right-Justify a Character String**

RJUST(length, source_string, output)

where:

- **length**
  Integer
  Is the number of characters in `source_string` and `output`. Their lengths must be the same to avoid justification problems.

- **source_string**
  Alphanumeric
  Is the character string to right justify.

- **output**
  Alphanumeric

**Example:**  
**Right-Justifying a String**

RJUST right-justifies LAST_NAME and stores the result in a column with the format A15:

RJUST(15, LAST_NAME, 'A15')

**SOUNDEX: Comparing Character Strings Phonetically**

**How to:**

Compare Character Strings Phonetically

The SOUNDEX function analyzes a character string phonetically, without regard to spelling. It converts character strings to four character codes. The first character must be the first character in the string. The last three characters represent the next three significant sounds in the source string.
**Syntax:**  How to Compare Character Strings Phonetically

```
SOUNDEX(length, source_string, output)
```

where:

- `length`  
  Alphanumeric  
  Is the number of characters in `source_string`. The number must be from 01 to 99, expressed with two digits (for example '01'); a number larger than 99 causes the function to return asterisks (*) as output.

- `source_string`  
  Alphanumeric  
  Is the string to analyze.

- `output`  
  Alphanumeric

**Example:** Comparing Character Strings Phonetically

SOUNDEX analyzes LAST_NAME phonetically and stores the result in a column with the format A4.

```
SOUNDEX('15', LAST_NAME, 'A4')
```

**SPELLNM: Spelling Out a Dollar Amount**

**How to:**

Spell Out a Dollar Amount

The SPELLNM function spells out an alphanumeric string or numeric value containing two decimal places as dollars and cents. For example, the value 32.50 is THIRTY TWO DOLLARS AND FIFTY CENTS.

**Syntax:**  How to Spell Out a Dollar Amount

```
SPELLNM(outlength, number, output)
```

where:

- `outlength`  
  Integer  
  Is the number of characters in `output`.  

Functions Reference
If you know the maximum value of `number`, use the following table to determine the value of `outlength`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If number is less than...</th>
<th>...outlength should be</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$10</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$100</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,000</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,000,000</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`number`

Alphanumeric or Numeric (9.2)

Is the number to be spelled out. This value must contain two decimal places.

`output`

Alphanumeric

**Example:** **Spelling Out a Dollar Amount**

SPELLNM spells out the values in CURR_SAL and stores the result in a column with the format A82:

`SPELLNM(82, CURR_SAL, 'A82')`

For $13,200.00, the result is THIRTEEN THOUSAND TWO HUNDRED DOLLARS AND NO CENTS.

For $18,480.00, the result is EIGHTEEN THOUSAND FOUR HUNDRED EIGHTY DOLLARS AND NO CENTS.
SQUEEZ: Reducing Multiple Spaces to a Single Space

How to:
Reduce Multiple Spaces to a Single Space

The SQUEEZ function reduces multiple contiguous spaces within a character string to a single space. The resulting character string has the same length as the original string but is padded on the right with spaces.

Syntax: How to Reduce Multiple Spaces to a Single Space

SQUEEZ(length, source_string, output)

where:

length
   Integer
   Is the number of characters in source_string and output.

source_string
   Alphanumeric
   Is the character string to squeeze.

output
   Alphanumeric

Example: Reducing Multiple Spaces to a Single Space

SQUEEZ reduces multiple spaces in NAME to a single blank and stores the result in a column with the format A30:

SQUEEZ(30, NAME, 'A30')

For MARY SMITH, the result is MARY SMITH.
For DIANE JONES, the result is DIANE JONES.
For JOHN MCCOY, the result is JOHN MCCOY.
STRIP: Removing a Character From a String

How to:
Remove a Character From a String

The STRIP function removes all occurrences of a specific character from a string. The resulting character string has the same length as the original string but is padded on the right with spaces.

Syntax:

**How to Remove a Character From a String**

```
STRIP(length, source_string, char, output)
```

where:

- **length**
  - Integer
  - Is the number of characters in `source_string` and `output`.

- **source_string**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the string from which the character will be removed.

- **char**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the character to be removed from the string. If more than one character is provided, the left-most character will be used as the strip character.

  **Note:** To remove single quotation marks, use two consecutive quotation marks. You must then enclose this character combination in single quotation marks.

- **output**
  - Alphanumeric

Example:

**Removing Occurrences of a Character From a String**

STRIP removes all occurrences of a period (.) from DIRECTOR and stores the result in a field with the format A17:

```
STRIP(17, DIRECTOR, '.', 'A17')
```

For ZEMECKIS R., the result is ZEMECKIS R.
For BROOKS J.L., the result is BROOKS JL.
STRREP: Replacing Character Strings

How to:
Replace Character Strings

Reference:
Usage Notes for STRREP Function

The STRREP replaces all instances of a specified string within a source string. It also supports replacement by null strings.

Syntax: How to Replace Character Strings

STRREP (inlength, instring, searchlength, searchstring, replength, repstring, outlength, output)

where:

inlength
Numeric
Is the number of characters in the source string.

instring
Alphanumeric
Is the source string.

searchlength
Numeric
Is the number of characters in the (shorter length) string to be replaced.

searchstring
Alphanumeric
Is the character string to be replaced.

replength
Numeric
Is the number of characters in the replacement string. Must be zero (0) or greater.

repstring
Alphanumeric
Is the replacement string (alphanumeric). Ignored if replength is zero (0).
**SUBSTR: Extracting a Substring**

### How to: Extract a Substring

The SUBSTR function extracts a substring based on where it begins and its length in the source string.

### Syntax: How to Extract a Substring

```
SUBSTR(length, source_string, start, end, sublength, output)
```

where:

- **length**
  - Integer
  - Is the number of characters in `source_string`.

- **source_string**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the string from which to extract a substring.

---

**Usage Notes for STRREP Function**

- **Reference:**
  - The maximum string length is 4095.

- **Example:**
  - **Replacing Commas and Dollar Signs**
    - STRREP finds and replaces commas and then dollar signs and stores the result in field with the format A17:
      ```
      STRREP(15, CS_ALPHA, 1, ',', 0, 'X', 14, 'A14')
      STRREP(14, CS_NOCOMMAS, 1, '$', 4, 'USD ', 17, 'A17')
      ```
    - For $29,700.00, the result is USD 29700.00.
    - For $9,000.00, the result is USD 9000.00.

---

**outlength**

- Numeric
  - Is the number of characters in the resulting output string. Must be 1 or greater.

**output**

- Alphanumeric

---

**Reference:**

- **Usage Notes for STRREP Function**
  - The maximum string length is 4095.

- **Example:**
  - **Replacing Commas and Dollar Signs**
    - STRREP finds and replaces commas and then dollar signs and stores the result in field with the format A17:
      ```
      STRREP(15, CS_ALPHA, 1, ',', 0, 'X', 14, 'A14')
      STRREP(14, CS_NOCOMMAS, 1, '$', 4, 'USD ', 17, 'A17')
      ```
    - For $29,700.00, the result is USD 29700.00.
    - For $9,000.00, the result is USD 9000.00.
**Example:** Extracting a String

SUBSTR extracts the first three characters from LAST_NAME, and stores the results in a column with the format A3:

```
SUBSTR(15, LAST_NAME, 1, 3, 3, 'A3')
```

For BANNING, the result is BAN.

For MCKNIGHT, the result is MCK.
**TRIM: Removing Leading and Trailing Occurrences**

**How to:**
Remove Leading and Trailing Occurrences

The TRIM function removes leading and/or trailing occurrences of a pattern within a character string.

**Syntax:**

```
TRIM(trim_where, source_string, length, pattern, sublength, output)
```

where:

- **trim_where**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is one of the following, which indicates where to remove the pattern:
    - 'L' removes leading occurrences.
    - 'T' removes trailing occurrences.
    - 'B' removes both leading and trailing occurrences.

- **source_string**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the string to trim.

- **string_length**
  - Integer
  - Is the number of characters in the source string.

- **pattern**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the character string pattern to remove.

- **sublength**
  - Integer
  - Is the number of characters in the pattern.
Example: Removing Leading Occurrences

TRIM removes leading occurrences of the characters BR from DIRECTOR and stores the result in a column with the format A17:

\[
\text{TRIM('L', DIRECTOR, 17, 'BR', 2, 'A17')}
\]

For BROOKS R., the result is OOKS R.
For ABRAHAMS J., the result is ABRAHAMS J.

UPCASE: Converting Text to Uppercase

**Syntax:** How to Convert Text to Uppercase

\[
\text{UPCASE(length, source_string, output)}
\]

where:

- **length**
  - Integer
  - Is the number of characters in `source_string` and `output`.

- **input**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the string to convert.

- **output**
  - Alphanumeric of type AnV or An
  - If the format of the output_format is AnV, then the length returned is equal to the smaller of the `source_string` length and the upper_limit length.
Example: Converting a Mixed-Case String to Uppercase

UPCASE converts LAST_NAME_MIXED to uppercase and stores the result in a column with the format A15:

\[
\text{UPCASE(15, LAST\_NAME\_MIXED, 'A15')}
\]

For Banning, the result is BANNING.

For Mc Knight, the result is MCKNIGHT.

XMLDECOD: Decoding XML-Encoded Characters

**How to: Decode XML-Encoded Characters**

The XMLDECOD function decodes the following five standard XML-encoded characters when they are encountered in a string:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character Name</th>
<th>Character</th>
<th>XML-Encoded Representation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ampersand</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greater than symbol</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>less than symbol</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double quotation mark</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>single quotation mark (apostrophe)</td>
<td>'</td>
<td>'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Syntax: How to Decode XML-Encoded Characters

\[
\text{XMLDECOD(inlength, source\_string, outlength, output)}
\]

where:

\[
inlength
\]

Integer

Is the length of the field containing the source character string or is a field that contains the length.
source_string
Alphanumeric
Is the name of the field containing the source character string or the string enclosed in single quotation marks (').

outlength
Integer
Is the length of the output character string or a field that contains the length.

output
Integer

Example: Decoding XML-Encoded Characters
XMLDECOD decodes XML-encoded characters and stores the output in a string with format A30:

XMLDECOD(30, INSTRING, 30, 'A30')
For &amp;, the result is &.
For &gt;, the result is >.

XMLENCOD: XML-Encoding Characters

How to:
XML-Encode Characters

The XMLENCOD function encodes the following five standard characters when they are encountered in a string:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character Name</th>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Encoded Representation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ampersand</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greater than symbol</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>less than symbol</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double quotation mark</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>single quotation mark (apostrophe)</td>
<td>'</td>
<td>'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How to XML-Encode Characters

**Syntax:**

```plaintext
XMLENCOD(inlength, source_string, option, outlength, output)
```

where:

- **inlength**
  - Integer
  - Is the length of the field containing the source character string or a field that contains the length.

- **source_string**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the name of the field containing the source character string or a string enclosed in single quotation marks (').

- **option**
  - Integer
  - Is a code that specifies whether to process a string that already contains XML-encoded characters. Valid values are:
    - 0, the default, which cancels processing of a string that already contains at least one XML-encoded character.
    - 1, which processes a string that contains XML-encoded characters.

- **outlength**
  - Integer
  - Is the length of the output character string or a field that contains the length.

  **Note:** The output length, in the worst case, could be six times the length of the input.

- **output**
  - Integer

**Example:** XML-Encoding Characters

XMLENCOD XML-encodes characters and stores the output in a string with format A30:

```plaintext
XMLENCOD(30, INSTRING, 30, 1, 'A30')
```

For &, the result is &amp;.

For >, the result is &gt;.
The character format AnV is supported in synonyms for FOCUS, XFOCUS, and relational data sources. This format is used to represent the VARCHAR (variable length character) data types supported by relational database management systems.

**Topics:**
- Overview
- LENV: Returning the Length of an Alphanumeric Field
- LOCASV: Creating a Variable Length Lowercase String
- POSITV: Finding the Beginning of a Variable Length Substring
- SUBSTV: Extracting a Variable Length Substring
- TRIMV: Removing Characters From a String
- UPCASV: Creating a Variable Length Uppercase String
Overview

For relational data sources, AnV keeps track of the actual length of a VARCHAR column. This information is especially valuable when the value is used to populate a VARCHAR column in a different RDBMS. It affects whether trailing blanks are retained in string concatenation and, for Oracle, string comparisons (the other relational engines ignore trailing blanks in string comparisons).

In a FOCUS or XFOCUS data source, AnV does not provide true variable length character support. It is a fixed-length character field with an extra two leading bytes to contain the actual length of the data stored in the field. This length is stored as a short integer value occupying two bytes. Because of the two bytes of overhead and the additional processing required to strip them, AnV format is not recommended for use with non-relational data sources.

AnV fields can be used as arguments to all Information Builders-supplied functions that expect alphanumeric arguments. An AnV input parameter is treated as an An parameter and is padded with blanks to its declared size (n). If the last parameter specifies an AnV format, the function result is converted to type AnV with actual length set equal to its size.

The functions described in this topic are designed to work specifically with the AnV data type parameters.

LENV: Returning the Length of an Alphanumeric Field

**How to:**

Find the Length of an Alphanumeric Field

LENV returns the actual length of an AnV field or the size of an An field.

**Syntax:**

**How to Find the Length of an Alphanumeric Field**

LENV(source_string, output)

where:

source_string

Alphanumeric of type An or AnV

Is the source string or field. If it is an An format field, the function returns its size, n. For a character string enclosed in quotation marks or a variable, the size of the string or variable is returned. For a field of AnV format, its length, taken from the length-in-bytes of the field, is returned.
Example: Finding the Length of an AnV Field
LENV returns the length of TITLEV and stores the result in a column with the format I2:

\[ \text{LENV}(\text{TITLEV, 'I2'}) \]

For ALICE IN WONDERLAND, the result is 19.
For SLEEPING BEAUTY, the result is 15.

LOCASV: Creating a Variable Length Lowercase String

How to:
Create a Variable Length Lowercase String

The LOCASV function converts alphabetic characters in the source string to lowercase and is similar to LOCASE. LOCASV returns AnV output whose actual length is the lesser of the actual length of the AnV source string and the value of the input parameter upper_limit.

Syntax: How to Create a Variable Length Lowercase String

\[ \text{LOCASV}(\text{upper\_limit, source\_string, output}) \]

where:

- upper_limit
  Integer
  Is the limit for the length of the source string.

- source_string
  Alphanumeric of type An or AnV
  Is the string to be converted to lowercase. If it is a field, it can have An or AnV format. If it is a field of type AnV, its length is taken from the length in bytes stored in the field. If upper_limit is smaller than the actual length, the source string is truncated to this upper limit.

- output
  Alphanumeric of type An or AnV
  If the output format is AnV, the actual length returned is equal to the smaller of the source string length and the upper limit.
Creating a Variable Length Lowercase String

Example:

LOCASV converts LAST_NAME to lowercase and specifies a length limit of five characters. The results are stored in a column with the format A15V:

```
LOCASV(5, LAST_NAME, 'A15V')
```

For SMITH, the result is smith.
For JONES, the result is jones.

POSITV: Finding the Beginning of a Variable Length Substring

How to:
Find the Beginning of a Variable Length Substring

The POSITV function finds the starting position of a substring within a larger string. For example, the starting position of the substring DUCT in the string PRODUCTION is 4. If the substring is not in the parent string, the function returns the value 0. This is similar to POSIT; however, the lengths of its AnV parameters are based on the actual lengths of those parameters in comparison with two other parameters that specify their sizes.

Syntax: How to Find the Beginning of a Variable Length Substring

```
POSITV(source_string, upper_limit, substring, sub_limit, output)
```

where:

- **source_string**
  - Alphanumeric of type An or AnV
  - Is the source string that contains the substring whose position you want to find. If it is a field of AnV format, its length is taken from the length bytes stored in the field. If \textit{upper\_limit} is smaller than the actual length, the source string is truncated to this upper limit.

- **upper\_limit**
  - Integer
  - Is a limit for the length of the source string.

- **substring**
  - Alphanumeric of type An or AnV
  - Is the substring whose position you want to find. If it is a field of type AnV, its length is taken from the length bytes stored in the field. If \textit{sub\_limit} is smaller than the actual length, the source string is truncated to this limit.
Finding the Starting Position of a Variable Length Pattern

Example: Finding the Starting Position of a Variable Length Pattern

POSITV finds the starting position of a comma in TITLEV, which would indicate a trailing definite or indefinite article in a movie title (such as ", THE" in SMURFS, THE). LENV is used to determine the length of title. The result is stored in a column with the format I4:

POSITV(TITLEV, LENV(TITLEV, 'I4'), ',', 1, 'I4')

For “SMURFS, THE”, the result is 7.
For “SHAGGY DOG, THE”, the result is 11.

SUBSTV: Extracting a Variable Length Substring

How to: Extract a Variable Length Substring

The SUBSTV function extracts a substring from a string and is similar to SUBSTR. However, the end position for the string is calculated from the starting position and the substring length. Therefore, it has fewer parameters than SUBSTR. Also, the actual length of the output field, if it is an AnV field, is determined based on the substring length.

Syntax: How to Extract a Variable Length Substring

SUBSTV(upper_limit, source_string, start, sub_limit, output)

where:

upper_limit

Integer

Is the limit for the length of the source string.
source_string
Alphanumeric of type An or AnV

Is the character string that contains the substring you want to extract. If it is a field of type AnV, its length is taken from the length bytes stored in the field. If upper_limit is smaller than the actual length, the source string is truncated to the upper limit. The final length value determined by this comparison is referred to as p_length (see the description of the output parameter for related information).

start
Integer

Is the starting position of the substring in the source string. The starting position can exceed the source string length, which results in spaces being returned.

sub_limit
Integer

Is the length, in characters, of the substring. Note that the ending position can exceed the input string length depending on the provided values for start and sub_limit.

output
Alphanumeric of type An or AnV

If the format of output is AnV, and assuming end is the ending position of the substring, the actual length, outlen, is computed as follows from the values for end, start, and p_length (see the source_string parameter for related information):

If end > p_length or end < start, then outlen = 0. Otherwise, outlen = end - start + 1.

Example: Extracting a Variable Length Substring

SUBSTV extracts the first three characters from the TITLEV and stores the result in a column with the format A20V:

SUBSTV(39, TITLEV, 1, 3, 'A20V')

For SMURFS, the result is SMU.

For SHAGGY DOG, the result is SHA.
TRIMV: Removing Characters From a String

How to:
Remove Characters From a String

The TRIMV function removes leading and/or trailing occurrences of a pattern within a character string. TRIMV is similar to TRIM. However, TRIMV allows the source string and the pattern to be removed to have AnV format.

TRIMV is useful for converting an An field to an AnV field (with the length in bytes containing the actual length of the data up to the last non-blank character).

Syntax:

How to Remove Characters From a String

TRIMV(trim_where, source_string, upper_limit, pattern, pattern_limit, output)

where:

trim_where
Alphanumeric
Is one of the following, which indicates where to remove the pattern:
'L' removes leading occurrences.
'T' removes trailing occurrences.
'B' removes both leading and trailing occurrences.

source_string
Alphanumeric of type An or AnV
Is the source string to be trimmed. If it is a field of type AnV, its length is taken from the length in bytes stored in the field. If upper_limit is smaller than the actual length, the source string is truncated to this upper limit.

upper_limit
Integer
Is the upper limit for the length of the source string.

pattern
Alphanumeric of type An or AnV
Is the pattern to remove. If it is a field of type AnV, its length is taken from the length in bytes stored in the field. If pattern_limit is smaller than the actual length, the pattern is truncated to this limit.
plength_limit
  Integer
  Is the limit for the length of the pattern.

output
  Alphanumeric of type An or AnV
  If the output format is AnV, the length is set to the number of characters left after trimming.

Example:  Creating an AnV Field by Removing Trailing Blanks
TRIMV removes trailing blanks from TITLE and stores the result in a column with the format A39V:

TRIMV('T', TITLE, 39, ' ', 1, 'A39V')

UPCASV: Creating a Variable Length Uppercase String

How to:
Create a Variable Length Uppercase String

UPCASV converts alphabetic characters to uppercase, and is similar to UPCASE. However, UPCASV can return AnV output whose actual length is the lesser of the actual length of the AnV source string and an input parameter that specifies the upper limit.

Syntax:  How to Create a Variable Length Uppercase String
UPCASV(upper_limit, source_string, output)
  where:
  upper_limit
    Integer
    Is the limit for the length of the source string.
  source_string
    Alphanumeric of type An or AnV
    is the string to convert to uppercase. If it is a field of type AnV, its length is taken from the length in bytes stored in the field. If upper_limit is smaller than the actual length, the source string is truncated to the upper limit.
output

Alphanumeric of type An or AnV

If the output format is AnV, the length returned is equal to the smaller of the source string length and upper limit.

Example: Creating a Variable Length Uppercase String

UPCASEV converts LAST_NAME_MIXED to uppercase and stores the result in a column with the format A15V:

UPCASEV(15, LAST_NAME_MIXED, 'A15V5')

For Banning, the result is BANNING.

For McKnight, the result is MCKNIGHT.
UPCASV: Creating a Variable Length Uppercase String
Simplified character functions have streamlined parameter lists, similar to those used by SQL functions. In some cases, these simplified functions provide slightly different functionality than previous versions of similar functions.

The simplified functions do not have an output argument. Each function returns a value that has a specific data type.

When used in a request against a relational data source, these functions are optimized (passed to the RDBMS for processing).

**Topics:**

- CHAR_LENGTH: Returning the Length in Characters of a String
- DIGITS: Converting a Number to a Character String
- LOWER: Returning a String With All Letters Lowercase
- LPAD: Left-Padding a Character String
- LTRIM: Removing Blanks From the Left End of a String
- POSITION: Returning the First Position of a Substring in a Source String
- RPAD: Right-Padding a Character String
- RTRIM: Removing Blanks From the Right End of a String
- SUBSTRING: Extracting a Substring From a Source String
- TOKEN: Extracting a Token From a String
- TRIM_: Removing a Leading Character, Trailing Character, or Both From a String
- UPPER: Returning a String With All Letters Uppercase
CHAR_LENGTH: Returning the Length in Characters of a String

How to:
Return the Length of a String in Characters

The CHAR_LENGTH function returns the length, in characters, of a string. In Unicode environments, this function uses character semantics, so that the length in characters may not be the same as the length in bytes. If the string includes trailing blanks, these are counted in the returned length. Therefore, if the format source string is type An, the returned value will always be n.

Syntax:
How to Return the Length of a String in Characters

CHAR_LENGTH(string)
where:

string
Alphanumeric
Is the string whose length is returned.

The data type of the returned length value is Integer.

Example: Returning the Length of a String

LASTNAME has format A15V and contains the last name with trailing blanks removed. CHAR_LENGTH returns the number of characters:

CHAR_LENGTH(LASTNAME)
For SMITH, the result is 5.

DIGITS: Converting a Number to a Character String

How to:
Convert a Number to a Character String

Reference:
Usage Notes for DIGITS

Given a number, DIGITS converts it to a character string of the specified length. The format of the field that contains the number must be Integer.
**Syntax:**

How to Convert a Number to a Character String

`DIGITS(number, length)`

where:

- `number` - Integer
  - Is the number to be converted, stored in a field with data type Integer.

- `length` - Integer between 1 and 10
  - Is the length of the returned character string. If `length` is longer than the number of digits in the number being converted, the returned value is padded on the left with zeros. If `length` is shorter than the number of digits in the number being converted, the returned value is truncated on the left.

**Example:**

Converting a Number to a Character String

`DIGITS` converts the integer expression `ID_PRODUCT+1` to a six-character string:

`DIGITS(ID_PRODUCT, 6)`

For the number 1106, the result is the character string '001106'.

**Reference:**

Usage Notes for `DIGITS`

- Only I Format numbers will be converted. D, P, and F formats generate error messages and should be converted to I before using the `DIGITS` function. The limit for the number that can be converted is 2GB.
- Negative integers are turned into positive integers.
- Integer formats with decimal places are truncated.
- `DIGITS` is not supported in Dialogue Manager.

**LOWER: Returning a String With All Letters Lowercase**

**How to:**

Return a String With All Letters Lowercase

The `LOWER` function takes a source string and returns a string of the same data type with all letters translated to lowercase.
Syntax: How to Return a String With All Letters Lowercase

\[ \text{LOWER}(\text{string}) \]

where:

\[ \text{string} \]

Alphanumeric

Is the string to convert to lowercase.

The returned string is the same data type and length as the source string.

Example: Converting a String to Lowercase

\[ \text{LOWER} \text{ converts } \text{LAST\_NAME} \text{ to lowercase.} \]

\[ \text{LOWER}(\text{LAST\_NAME}) \]

For STEVENS, the result is stevens.

LPAD: Left-Padding a Character String

How to:
Pad a Character String on the Left

Reference:
Usage Notes for LPAD

LPAD uses a specified character and output length to return a character string padded on the left with that character.

Syntax: How to Pad a Character String on the Left

\[ \text{LPAD}(\text{string}, \text{out\_length}, \text{pad\_character}) \]

where:

\[ \text{string} \]

Fixed length alphanumeric

Is a string to pad on the left side.

\[ \text{out\_length} \]

Integer

Is the length of the output string after padding.
pad_character

Fixed length alphanumeric
Is a single character to use for padding.

**Example:** Left-Padding a String

LPAD left-pads the PRODUCT_CATEGORY column with @ symbols:

\[ \text{LPAD(PRODUCT\_CATEGORY, 25, '@')} \]

For Stereo Systems, the output is @@@@@@@@@@@@@Stereo Systems.

**Reference:** Usage Notes for LPAD

- To use the single quotation mark (') as the padding character, you must double it and enclose the two single quotation marks within single quotation marks (LPAD(COUNTRY, 20, '''')). You can use an amper variable in quotation marks for this parameter, but you cannot use a field, virtual or real.
- Input can be fixed or variable length alphanumeric.
- Output, when optimized to SQL, will always be data type VARCHAR.
- If the output is specified as shorter than the original input, the original data will be truncated, leaving only the padding characters. The output length can be specified as a positive integer or an unquoted &variable (indicating a numeric).

**LTRIM: Removing Blanks From the Left End of a String**

**How to:**

Remove Blanks From the Left End of a String

The LTRIM function removes all blanks from the left end of a string.

**Syntax:** How to Remove Blanks From the Left End of a String

\[ \text{LTRIM(string)} \]

where:

\[ \text{string} \]

Alphanumeric
Is the string to trim on the left.
The data type of the returned string is anV, with the same maximum length as the source string.

**Example:**  **Removing Blanks From the Left End of a String**

RDIRECTOR has the director name right justified. LTRIM removes the leading blanks.

LTRIM(RDIRECTOR)

For BROOKS R. the result is BROOKS R.

**POSITION: Returning the First Position of a Substring in a Source String**

**How to:**

Return the First Position of a Substring in a Source String

The POSITION function returns the first position (in characters) of a substring in a source string.

**Syntax:**  **How to Return the First Position of a Substring in a Source String**

POSITION(pattern, string)

where:

**pattern**

Alphanumeric

Is the substring whose position you want to locate. The string can be as short as a single character, including a single blank.

**string**

Alphanumeric

Is the string in which to find the pattern.

The data type of the returned value is Integer.

**Example:**  **Returning the First Position of a Substring**

POSITION determines the position of the first capital letter I in LAST_NAME.

POSITION('I', LAST_NAME)

For STEVENS, the result is 0.

For SMITH, the result is 3.
RPAD: Right-Padding a Character String

How to:
Pad a Character String on the Right

Reference:
Usage Notes for RPAD

RPAD uses a specified character and output length to return a character string padded on the right with that character.

Syntax: How to Pad a Character String on the Right

RPAD(string, out_length, pad_character)
where:

string
Alphanumeric
Is a string to pad on the right side.

out_length
Integer
Is the length of the output string after padding.

pad_character
Alphanumeric
Is a single character to use for padding.

Example: Right-Padding a String

RPAD right-pads the PRODUCT_CATEGORY column with @ symbols:

RPAD(PRODUCT_CATEGORY, 25, '@')

For Stereo Systems, the output is Stereo Systems@@@@@@@@@@@@@@.

Reference: Usage Notes for RPAD

- The input string can be data type AnV, VARCHAR, TX, and An.
- Output can only be AnV or An.
When working with relational VARCHAR columns, there is no need to trim trailing spaces from the field if they are not desired. However, with An and AnV fields derived from An fields, the trailing spaces are part of the data and will be included in the output, with the padding being placed to the right of these positions. You can use TRIM or TRIMV to remove these trailing spaces prior to applying the RPAD function.

**RTRIM: Removing Blanks From the Right End of a String**

**How to:**
Remove Blanks From the Right End of a String

The RTRIM function removes all blanks from the right end of a string.

**Syntax:**

How to Remove Blanks From the Right End of a String

RTRIM(string)

where:

string

   Alphanumeric

   Is the string to trim on the right.

The data type of the returned string is AnV, with the same maximum length as the source string.

**Example:**

Removing Blanks From the Right End of a String

RTRIM removes trailing blanks from DIRECTOR.

RTRIM(DIRECTOR)

For BROOKS R., the result is BROOKS R.

**SUBSTRING: Extracting a Substring From a Source String**

**How to:**
Extract a Substring From a Source String

The SUBSTRING function extracts a substring from a source string. If the ending position you specify for the substring is past the end of the source string, the position of the last character of the source string becomes the ending position of the substring.
**Syntax:** How to Extract a Substring From a Source String

`SUBSTRING(string, position, length)`

where:

* `string`  
  Alphanumeric
  Is the string from which to extract the substring. It can be a field, a literal in single quotation marks ('), or a variable.

* `position`  
  Integer
  Is the starting position of the substring in `string`. If the position is 0, it is treated as 1. If the position is negative, the starting position is counted backward from the end of `string`.

* `length`  
  Integer
  Is the limit for the length of the substring. The ending position of the substring is calculated as `position + length - 1`. If the calculated position beyond the end of the source string, the position of the last character of `string` becomes the ending position.

The data type of the returned substring is AnV.

**Example:** Extracting a Substring From a Source String

POSITION determines the position of the first letter I in LAST_NAME.

`SUBSTRING(LAST_NAME, I_IN_NAME, I_IN_NAME+2)`

For BANNING, the result is 5.

**TOKEN: Extracting a Token From a String**

**How to:**

Extract a Token From a String

The TOKEN function extracts a token (substring) based on a token number and a delimiter character.

**Syntax:** How to Extract a Token From a String

`TOKEN(string, delimiter, number)`
where:

*string*
  Fixed length alphanumeric
  Is the character string from which to extract the token.

*delimiter*
  Fixed length alphanumeric
  Is a single character delimiter.

*number*
  Integer
  Is the token number to extract.

**Example:**  Extracting a Token From a String

TOKEN extracts the second token from the PRODUCT_SUBCATEG column, where the delimiter is a blank:

```
TOKEN (PRODUCT_SUBCATEG, ' ', 2)
```

For *iPod Docking Station*, the result is *Docking*.

**TRIM_: Removing a Leading Character, Trailing Character, or Both From a String**

**How to:**

Remove a Leading Character, Trailing Character, or Both From a String

The TRIM_ function removes all occurrences of a single character from either the beginning or end of a string, or both.

**Note:**

- Leading and trailing blanks count as characters. If the character you want to remove is preceded (for leading) or followed (for trailing) by a blank, the character will not be removed. Alphanumeric fields that are longer than the number of characters stored within them are padded with trailing blanks.

- The function will be optimized when run against a relational DBMS that supports trimming the character and location specified.
**Syntax:** How to Remove a Leading Character, Trailing Character, or Both From a String

TRIM\(_{(\text{where}, \text{pattern}, \text{string})}\)

where:

**where**

Keyword

Defines where to trim the source string. Valid values are:

- **LEADING**, which removes leading occurrences.
- **TRAILING**, which removes trailing occurrences.
- **BOTH**, which removes leading and trailing occurrences.

**pattern**

Alphanumeric

Is a single character, enclosed in single quotation marks ('), whose occurrences are to be removed from **string**. For example, the character can be a single blank ( ' ').

**string**

Alphanumeric

Is the string to be trimmed.

The data type of the returned string is AnV.

**Example:** Trimming a Character From a String

TRIM\(_{\text{LEADING}}\) removes leading occurrences of the character ‘B’ from DIRECTOR.

TRIM\(_{(\text{LEADING}, 'B', \text{DIRECTOR})}\)

For BROOKS R., the result is ROOKS R.

**UPPER: Returning a String With All Letters Uppercase**

**How to:**

Return a String With All Letters Uppercase

The UPPER function takes a source string and returns a string of the same data type with all letters translated to uppercase.
Syntax: How to Return a String With All Letters Uppercase

```
UPPER(string)
```

where:

- `string` Alphanumeric
  - Is the string to convert to uppercase.

The returned string is the same data type and length as the source string.

Example: Converting Letters to Uppercase

LAST_NAME_MIXED has the last name in mixed case. `UPPER` converts LAST_NAME_MIXED to uppercase.

```
UPPER(LAST_NAME_MIXED)
```

For Banning, the result is BANNING.
The functions in this topic manipulate strings of DBCS and SBCS characters when your configuration uses a DBCS code page.

**Topics:**
- DCTRAN: Translating A Single-Byte or Double-Byte Character to Another
- DEDIT: Extracting or Adding Characters
- DSTRIP: Removing a Single-Byte or Double-Byte Character From a String
- DSUBSTR: Extracting a Substring
- JPTRANS: Converting Japanese Specific Characters
- KKFCUT: Truncating a String
- SFTDEL: Deleting the Shift Code From DBCS Data
- SFTINS: Inserting the Shift Code Into DBCS Data
**DCTRAN: Translating A Single-Byte or Double-Byte Character to Another**

**How to:**
Translate a Single-Byte or Double-Byte Character to Another

The DCTRAN function translates a single-byte or double-byte character within a character string to another character based on its decimal value. To use DCTRAN, you need to know the decimal equivalent of the characters in internal machine representation.

The DCTRAN function can translate single-byte to double-byte characters and double-byte to single-byte characters, as well as single-byte to single-byte characters and double-byte to double-byte characters.

**Syntax:**
How to Translate a Single-Byte or Double-Byte Character to Another

DCTRAN(length, source_string, indecimal, outdecimal, output)

where:

*length*
Double
Is the number of characters in *source_string*.

*source_string*
Alphanumeric
Is the character string to be translated.

*indecimal*
Double
Is the ASCII or EBCDIC decimal value of the character to be translated.

*outdecimal*
Double
Is the ASCII or EBCDIC decimal value of the character to be used as a substitute for *indecimal*.

*output*
Alphanumeric
Example: Using DCTRAN to Translate Double-Byte Characters

In the following:

DCTRAN(8, 'Ａ ノＢ 本語', 177, 70, A8)

For A ノＢ 本語, the result is A ノＢ 本語.

DEDIT: Extracting or Adding Characters

How to:

Extract or Add DBCS or SBCS Characters

If your configuration uses a DBCS code page, you can use the DEDIT function to extract characters from or add characters to a string.

DEDIT works by comparing the characters in a mask to the characters in a source field. When it encounters a nine (9) in the mask, DEDIT copies the corresponding character from the source field to the new field. When it encounters a dollar sign ($) in the mask, DEDIT ignores the corresponding character in the source field. When it encounters any other character in the mask, DEDIT copies that character to the corresponding position in the new field.

Syntax: How to Extract or Add DBCS or SBCS Characters

DEDIT(inlength, source_string, mask_length, mask, output)

where:

inlength

Integer

Is the number of bytes in source_string. The string can have a mixture of DBCS and SBCS characters. Therefore, the number of bytes represents the maximum number of characters possible in the source string.

source_string

Alphanumeric

Is the string to edit.

mask_length

Integer

Is the number of characters in mask.
mask
Alphanumeric
Is the string of mask characters.
Each nine (9) in the mask causes the corresponding character from the source field to be copied to the new field.
Each dollar sign ($) in the mask causes the corresponding character in the source field to be ignored.
Any other character in the mask is copied to the new field.

output
Alphanumeric

Example: Adding and Extracting DBCS Characters

The following example copies alternate characters from the source string to the new field, starting with the first character in the source string, and then adds several new characters at the end of the extracted string:

```
DEDIT(15, 'あいうえお', 16, '9$9$9$9$9$-かきくけこ', 'A30')
The result is あいうえお-かきくけこ.
```

The following example copies alternate characters from the source string to the new field, starting with the second character in the source string, and then adds several new characters at the end of the extracted string:

```
DEDIT(15, 'あいうえお', 16, '9$9$9$9$9-ABCDe', 'A20')
The result is aiueo-ABCDe.
```

DSTRIP: Removing a Single-Byte or Double-Byte Character From a String

How to:
Remove a Single-Byte or Double-Byte Character From a String

The DSTRIP function removes all occurrences of a specific single-byte or double-byte character from a string. The resulting character string has the same length as the original string but is padded on the right with spaces.
**Syntax:**  How to Remove a Single-Byte or Double-Byte Character From a String

\[
\text{DSTRIP}(\text{length}, \text{source_string}, \text{char}, \text{output})
\]

where:

- **length**
  - Double
  - Is the number of characters in `source_string` and `outfield`.

- **source_string**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the string from which the character will be removed.

- **char**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the character to be removed from the string. If more than one character is provided, the left-most character will be used as the strip character.

  **Note:** To remove single quotation marks, use two consecutive quotation marks. You must then enclose this character combination in single quotation marks.

- **output**
  - Alphanumeric

**Example:**  Removing a Double-Byte Character From a String

In the following:

\[
\text{DSTRIP}(9, 'A日A本B語', '日', 'A9')
\]

For `A日A本B語`, the result is `AA本B語`.

**DSUBSTR: Extracting a Substring**

**How to:** Extract a Substring

If your configuration uses a DBCS code page, you can use the DSUBSTR function to extract a substring based on its length and position in the source string.
Syntax: How to Extract a Substring

DSUBSTR(inlength, source_string, start, end, sublength, output)

where:

inlength
Integer
Is the length of the source string in bytes. The string can have a mixture of DBCS and SBCS characters. Therefore, the number of bytes represents the maximum number of characters possible in the source string.

source_string
Alphanumeric
Is the string from which the substring will be extracted.

start
Integer
Is the starting position (in number of characters) of the substring in the source string. If this argument is less than one or greater than end, the function returns spaces.

end
Integer
Is the ending position (in number of characters) of the substring. If this argument is less than start or greater than inlength, the function returns spaces.

sublength
Integer
Is the length of the substring, in characters (normally end - start + 1). If sublength is longer than end - start + 1, the substring is padded with trailing spaces. If it is shorter, the substring is truncated. This value should be the declared length of output. Only sublength characters will be processed.
Example: Extracting a Substring

The following example extracts the 3-character substring in positions 4 through 6 from a 15-byte string of characters:

\[
\text{DSUBSTR}(15, \text{あいうえお}, 4, 6, 3, 'A10')
\]

The result is \text{i}u.

JPTRANS: Converting Japanese Specific Characters

How to:
Convert Japanese Specific Characters

Reference:
Usage Notes for the JPTRANS Function

The JPTRANS function converts Japanese specific characters.

Syntax: How to Convert Japanese Specific Characters

\[
\text{JPTRANS} (\text{'type_of_conversion', length, source_string, 'output_format'})
\]

where:

\text{type_of_conversion}

Is one of the following options indicating the type of conversion you want to apply to Japanese specific characters. These are the single component input types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conversion Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'UPCASE'</td>
<td>Converts Zenkaku (Fullwidth) alphabets to Zenkaku uppercase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'LOCASE'</td>
<td>Converts Zenkaku alphabets to Zenkaku lowercase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'HNZNALPHA'</td>
<td>Converts alphanumerics from Hankaku (Halfwidth) to Zenkaku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'HNZNSIGN'</td>
<td>Converts ASCII symbols from Hankaku to Zenkaku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'HNZNKANA'</td>
<td>Converts Katakana from Hankaku to Zenkaku.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Conversion Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conversion Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'HNZNSPACE'</td>
<td>Converts space (blank) from Hankaku to Zenkaku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ZNHNALPHA'</td>
<td>Converts alphanumerics from Zenkaku to Hankaku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ZNHNNSIGN'</td>
<td>Converts ASCII symbols from Zenkaku to Hankaku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ZNHNKANA'</td>
<td>Converts Katakana from Zenkaku to Hankaku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ZNHNSPACE'</td>
<td>Converts space from Zenkaku to Hankaku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'HIRAKATA'</td>
<td>Converts Hiragana to Zenkaku Katakana.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'KATAHIRA'</td>
<td>Converts Zenkaku Katakana to Hiragana.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'930TO939'</td>
<td>Converts codepage from 930 to 939.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'939TO930'</td>
<td>Converts codepage from 939 to 930.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Variables

- `length`
  - Integer
  - Is the number of characters in the `source_string`.

- `source_string`
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the string to convert.

- `output_format`
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the name of the field that contains the output, or the format enclosed in single quotation marks ('').
Example: Using the JPTRANS Function

JPTRANS('UPCASE', 20, Alpha_DBCS_Field, 'A20')

For a b c, the result is A B C.

JPTRANS('LOCASE', 20, Alpha_DBCS_Field, 'A20')

For A B C, the result is a b c.

JPTRANS('HNZNALPHA', 20, Alpha_SBCS_Field, 'A20')

For AaBbCc123, the result is A a B b C c 1 2 3.

JPTRANS('HNZNSIGN', 20, Symbol_SBCS_Field, 'A20')

For !@#$%，．？, the result is ! @ $ ％、．？

JPTRANS('HNZNKANA', 20, Hankaku_Katakana_Field, 'A20')

For 「ハート -」, the result is 「ハート．」

JPTRANS('HNZNSPACE', 20, Hankaku_Katakana_Field, 'A20')

For アイウ, the result is アイウ

JPTRANS('ZNHNALPHA', 20, Alpha_DBCS_Field, 'A20')

For A a B b C c 1 2 3, the result is AaBbCc123.

JPTRANS('ZNHNSIGN', 20, Symbol_DBCS_Field, 'A20')

For !@#$％、．？, the result is !@#$％、．？

JPTRANS('ZNHNKANA', 20, Zenkaku_Katakana_Field, 'A20')

For 「ベースボール。」, the result is 「ベースボール．」

JPTRANS('ZNHNSPACE', 20, Zenkaku_Katakana_Field, 'A20')

For アイウ, the result is アイウ

JPTRANS('HIRAKATA', 20, Hiragana_Field, 'A20')

For あいう, the result is アイウ
For アイウ, the result is あいう

In the following, codepoints 0x62 0x63 0x64 are converted to 0x81 0x82 0x83, respectively:

```
JPTRANS('KATAHIRA', 20, Zenkaku_Katakana_Field, 'A20')
```

In the following, codepoints 0x59 0x62 0x63 are converted to 0x81 0x82 0x83, respectively:

```
JPTRANS('930TO939', 20, CP930_Field, 'A20')
```

In the following, codepoints 0x59 0x62 0x63 are converted to 0x81 0x82 0x83, respectively:

```
JPTRANS('939TO930', 20, CP939_Field, 'A20')
```

**Reference: Usage Notes for the JPTRANS Function**

- **HNZNSIGN** and **ZNHNSIGN** focus on the conversion of symbols.

Many symbols have a one-to-one relation between Japanese Fullwidth characters and ASCII symbols, whereas some characters have one-to-many relations. For example, the Japanese punctuation character (U+3001) and Fullwidth comma , (U+FF0C) will be converted to the same comma , (U+002C). We have the following EXTRA rule for those special cases.

**HNZNSIGN:**

- Double Quote " (U+0022) -> Fullwidth Right Double Quote ” (U+201D)
- Single Quote ' (U+0027) -> Fullwidth Right Single Quote ’ (U+2019)
- Comma , (U+002C) -> Fullwidth Ideographic Comma (U+3001)
- Full Stop . (U+002E) -> Fullwidth Ideographic Full Stop ? (U+3002)
- Backslash \ (U+005C) -> Fullwidth Backslash \ (U+FF3C)
- Halfwidth Left Corner Bracket (U+FF62) -> Fullwidth Left Corner Bracket (U+300C)
- Halfwidth Right Corner Bracket (U+FF63) -> Fullwidth Right Corner Bracket (U+300D)
- Halfwidth Katakana Middle Dot ? (U+FF65) -> Fullwidth Middle Dot · (U+30FB)

**ZNHNSIGN:**

- Fullwidth Right Double Quote ” (U+201D) -> Double Quote " (U+0022)
- Fullwidth Left Double Quote “ (U+201C) -> Double Quote " (U+0022)
- Fullwidth Quotation " (U+FF02) -> Double Quote " (U+0022)
- Fullwidth Right Single Quote ’ (U+2019) -> Single Quote ’ (U+0027)
- Fullwidth Left Single Quote ‘ (U+2018) -> Single Quote ’ (U+0027)
5. Character Functions for DBCS Code Pages

- Fullwidth Single Quote ´ (U+FF07) -> Single Quote ' (U+0027)
- Fullwidth Ideographic Comma (U+3001) -> Comma , (U+002C)
- Fullwidth Comma , (U+FF0C) -> Comma , (U+002C)
- Fullwidth Ideographic Full Stop ? (U+3002) -> Full Stop . (U+002E)
- Fullwidth Full Stop . (U+FF0E) -> Full Stop . (U+002E)
- Fullwidth Yen Sign ¥ (U+FFE5) -> Yen Sign ¥ (U+00A5)
- Fullwidth Backslash \ (U+FF3C) -> Backslash \ (U+005C)
- Fullwidth Left Corner Bracket (U+300C) -> Halfwidth Left Corner Bracket (U+FF62)
- Fullwidth Right Corner Bracket (U+300D) -> Halfwidth Right Corner Bracket (U+FF63)
- Fullwidth Middle Dot · (U+30FB) -> Halfwidth Katakana Middle Dot · (U+FF65)

- HNZNKANA and ZNHNKANA focus on the conversion of Katakana
  They convert not only letters but also punctuation symbols on the following list:
  - Fullwidth Ideographic Comma (U+3001) <-> Halfwidth Ideographic Comma (U+FF64)
  - Fullwidth Ideographic Full Stop (U+3002) <-> Halfwidth Ideographic Full Stop (U+FF61)
  - Fullwidth Left Corner Bracket (U+300C) <-> Halfwidth Left Corner Bracket (U+FF62)
  - Fullwidth Right Corner Bracket (U+300D) <-> Halfwidth Right Corner Bracket (U+FF63)
  - Fullwidth Middle Dot · (U+30FB) <-> Halfwidth Katakana Middle Dot · (U+FF65)
  - Fullwidth Prolonged Sound (U+30FC) <-> Halfwidth Prolonged Sound (U+FF70)

- JPTRANS can be nested for multiple conversions.
  For example, text data may contain fullwidth numbers and fullwidth symbols. In some situations, they should be cleaned up for ASCII numbers and symbols.

  For バンゴウ # 1 2 3 , the result is バンゴウ#123

  JPTRANS('ZNHNALPHA', 20, JPTRANS('ZNHNSIGN', 20, Symbol_DBCS_Field, 'A20'), 'A20')

- HNZNSPACE and ZNHNSPACE focus on the conversion of a space (blank character).
  Currently only conversion between U+0020 and U+3000 is supported.
KKFCUT: Truncating a String

**How to:**
Truncate a String

If your configuration uses a DBCS code page, you can use the KKFCUT function to truncate a string.

**Syntax:**

`KKFCUT(length, source_string, output)`

where:

- **length**
  Integer
  Is the length of the source string in bytes. The string can have a mixture of DBCS and SBCS characters. Therefore, the number of bytes represents the maximum number of characters possible in the source string.

- **source_string**
  Alphanumeric
  Is the string that will be truncated.

- **output**
  Alphanumeric
  The string will be truncated to the number of bytes in the output field.

**Example:**

**Truncating a String**

In the following, KKFCUT truncates the COUNTRY field (up to 10 bytes long) to A4 format:

```
COUNTRY_CUT/A4 = KKFCUT(10, COUNTRY, 'A4');
```
SFTDEL: Deleting the Shift Code From DBCS Data

How to:

Delete the Shift Code From DBCS Data

If your configuration uses a DBCS code page, you can use the SFTDEL function to delete the shift code from DBCS data.

Syntax:  How to Delete the Shift Code From DBCS Data

SFTDEL(source_string, length, output)

where:

source_string

Alphanumeric

Is the string from which the shift code will be deleted.
length
Integer
Is the length of the source string in bytes. The string can have a mixture of DBCS and SBCS characters. Therefore, the number of bytes represents the maximum number of characters possible in the source string.

output
Alphanumeric

Example: Deleting the Shift Code From a String

In the following, SFTDEL deleted the shift code from the COUNTRY field (up to 10 bytes long):

```
COUNTRY_DEL/A10 = SFTDEL(COUNTRY, 10, 'A10');
```

The output in ASCII environments is shown in the following image:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>国名</th>
<th>COUNTRY_DEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>イギリス</td>
<td>イギリス</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>日本</td>
<td>日本</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>イタリア</td>
<td>イタリア</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ドイツ</td>
<td>ドイツ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>フランス</td>
<td>フランス</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The output in EBCDIC environments is shown in the following image:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>国名</th>
<th>COUNTRY_DEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>イギリス</td>
<td>.parallel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>日本</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>イタリア</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ドイツ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>フランス</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SFTINS: Inserting the Shift Code Into DBCS Data

**How to:**
Insert the Shift Code Into DBCS Data

If your configuration uses a DBCS code page, you can use the SFTINS function to insert the shift code into DBCS data.

**Syntax:**

**How to Insert the Shift Code Into DBCS Data**

SFTINS(source_string, length, output)

where:

*source_string*
Alphanumeric
Is the string into which the shift code will be inserted.

*length*
Integer
Is the length of the source string in bytes. The string can have a mixture of DBCS and SBCS characters. Therefore, the number of bytes represents the maximum number of characters possible in the source string.

*output*
Alphanumeric

**Example:**

**SFTINS: Inserting the Shift Code Into a String**

In the following, SFTINS inserts the shift code into the COUNTRY_DEL field (which is the COUNTRY field with the shift code deleted):

COUNTRY_INS/A10 = SFTINS(COUNTRY_DEL, 10, 'A10');
The output displays the original COUNTRY field, the COUNTRY_DEL field with the shift code deleted, and the COUNTRY_INS field with the shift code re-inserted.

The output in ASCII environments, is shown in the following image:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>国名</th>
<th>COUNTRY_DEL</th>
<th>COUNTRY_INS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>イギリス</td>
<td>イギリス</td>
<td>イギリス</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>日本</td>
<td>日本</td>
<td>日本</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>イタリア</td>
<td>イタリア</td>
<td>イタリア</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ドイツ</td>
<td>ドイツ</td>
<td>ドイツ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>フランス</td>
<td>フランス</td>
<td>フランス</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The output in EBCDIC environments is shown in the following image:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>国名</th>
<th>COUNTRY_DEL</th>
<th>COUNTRY_INS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>イギリス</td>
<td>'b'^$', 'メニュー'</td>
<td>イギリス</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>日本</td>
<td>'イ', 'カ'</td>
<td>日本</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>イタリア</td>
<td>'b', 'メニュー'</td>
<td>イタリア</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ドイツ</td>
<td>'b', 'イ'</td>
<td>ドイツ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>フランス</td>
<td>'メニュー'， 'フランス'</td>
<td>フランス</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**SFTINS: Inserting the Shift Code Into DBCS Data**

---

102 iWay Software
Data source and decoding functions search for data source records, retrieve data source records or values, and assign values based on the value of an input field.

Topics:

- **DB_EXPR**: Inserting an SQL Expression Into a Request
- **DB_INFILE**: Testing Values Against a File or an SQL Subquery
- **DB_LOOKUP**: Retrieving Data Source Values
- **DECODE**: Decoding Values
- **FIND**: Verifying the Existence of a Value in a Data Source
- **LAST**: Retrieving the Preceding Value
- **LOOKUP**: Retrieving a Value From a Cross-referenced Data Source
DB_EXPR: Inserting an SQL Expression Into a Request

How to:
Insert an SQL Expression Into a Request With DB_EXPR

Reference:
Usage Notes for the DB_EXPR Function

The DB_EXPR function inserts a native SQL expression exactly as entered into the native SQL generated for a FOCUS or SQL language request.

The DB_EXPR function can be used in a DEFINE command, a DEFINE in a Master File, a WHERE clause, a FILTER FILE command, a filter in a Master File, or in an SQL statement. It can be used in a COMPUTE command if the request is an aggregate request (uses the SUM, WRITE, or ADD command) and has a single display command. The expression must return a single value.

Syntax:  How to Insert an SQL Expression Into a Request With DB_EXPR

\[ DB_EXPR (native_SQL_expression) \]

where:

\[ native_SQL_expression \]

Is a partial native SQL string that is valid for inserting into the SQL generated by the request. The SQL string must have double quotation marks (") around each field reference, unless the function is used in a DEFINE with a WITH phrase.

Reference:  Usage Notes for the DB_EXPR Function

- The expression must return a single value.
- Any request that includes one or more DB_EXPR functions must be for a synonym that has a relational SUFFIX.
- Field references in the native SQL expression must be within the current synonym context.
- The native SQL expression must be coded inline. SQL read from a file is not supported.
**Example: Inserting the DB2 BIGINT and CHAR Functions Into a TABLE Request**

The following TABLE request against the WF_RETAIL data source uses the DB_EXPR function in the COMPUTE command to call two DB2 functions. It calls the BIGINT function to convert the squared revenue to a BIGINT data type, and then uses the CHAR function to convert that value to alphanumeric.

```
TABLE FILE WF_RETAIL
SUM REVENUE NOPRINT
AND COMPUTE BIGREV/A31 = DB_EXPR(CHAR(BIGINT("REVENUE" * "REVENUE") ) ) ;
    AS 'Alpha Square Revenue'
BY REGION
ON TABLE SET PAGE NOPAGE
END
```

The trace shows that the expression from the DB_EXPR function was inserted into the DB2 SELECT statement:

```
SELECT
    T11."REGION",
    SUM(T1."Revenue"),
    ((CHAR(BIGINT( SUM(T1."Revenue") * SUM(T1."Revenue")) ) ) )
FROM
    wrd_fact_sales T1,
    wrd_dim_customer T5,
    wrd_dim_geography T11
WHERE
    (T5."ID_CUSTOMER" = T1."ID_CUSTOMER") AND
    (T11."ID_GEOGRAPHY" = T5."ID_GEOGRAPHY")
GROUP BY
    T11."REGION  
ORDER BY
    T11."REGION  
FOR FETCH ONLY;
END
```
The DB_INFILE function compares one or more field values in a source file to values in a target file. The comparison can be based on one or more field values. DB_INFILE returns the value 1 (TRUE) if the set of source fields matches a set of values from the target file. Otherwise, the function returns 0 (zero, FALSE). DB_INFILE can be used where a function is valid in a FOCUS request, such as in a DEFINE or a WHERE phrase.

The target file can be any data source that FOCUS can read. Depending on the data sources accessed and the components in the request, either FOCUS or an RDBMS will process the comparison of values.

If FOCUS processes the comparison, it reads the target data source and dynamically creates a sequential file containing the target data values, along with a synonym describing the data file. It then builds IF or WHERE structures in memory with all combinations of source and target values. If the target data contains characters that FOCUS considers wildcard characters, it will treat them as wildcard characters unless the command SET EQTEST = EXACT is in effect.

The following situations exist when a relational data source is the source file:

- **The target values are in a relational data source from the same RDBMS and connection.** In this case, the target file referenced by DB_INFILE can be:
  - An SQL file containing a subquery that retrieves the target values. A synonym must exist that describes the target SQL file. The Access File must specify the CONNECTION and DATASET for the target file.
    - If the subquery results in a SELECT statement supported by the RDBMS, the relational adapter inserts the subquery into the WHERE predicate of the generated SQL.
    - If the subquery does not result in a valid SELECT statement for the RDBMS, the relational adapter retrieves the target values. It then generates a WHERE predicate, with a list of all combinations of source and target field values.
      - You can create an SQL file containing a subquery and a corresponding synonym using the HOLD FORMAT SQL_SCRIPT command.
  - A relational data source. A synonym must exist that describes the target data source.
If the data source contains only those fields referenced by DB_INFILE as target fields, the relational adapter creates a subquery that retrieves the target values. If the subquery results in a SELECT statement supported by the RDBMS, the relational adapter inserts the subquery into the WHERE predicate of the generated SQL.

If the subquery does not result in a valid SELECT statement for the RDBMS, the relational adapter retrieves a unique list of the target values. It then generates a WHERE predicate with a list of all combinations of source and target field values.

- The target values are in a non-relational data source or a relational data source from a different RDBMS or connection. In this case, the target values are retrieved and passed to FOCUS for processing.

**Syntax:**

How to Compare Source and Target Field Values With DB_INFILE

```
DB_INFILE(target_file, s1, t1, ... sn, tn)
```

where:

- `target_file`
  - Is the synonym for the target file.
- `s1, ..., sn`
  - Are fields from the source file.
- `t1, ..., tn`
  - Are fields from the target file.

The function returns the value 1 if a set of target values matches the set of source values. Otherwise, the function returns a zero (0).

**Reference:**

Usage Notes for DB_INFILE

- If both the source and target data sources have MISSING=ON for a comparison field, then a missing value in both files is considered an equality. If MISSING=OFF in one or both files, a missing value in one or both files results in an inequality.

- Values are not padded or truncated when compared, except when comparing date and date-time values.

- If the source field is a date field and the target field is a date-time field, the time component is removed before comparison.

- If the source field is a date-time field and the target field is a date field, a zero time component is added to the target value before comparison.

- If an alphanumeric field is compared to a numeric field, an attempt will be made to convert the alphanumeric value to a number before comparison.
If FOCUS processes the comparison, and the target data contains characters that FOCUS considers wildcard characters, it will treat them as wildcard characters unless the command SET EQTEST = EXACT is in effect.

**Example: Comparing Source and Target Values Using an SQL Subquery File**

This example uses the WF_RETAIL DB2 data source.

The SQL file named retail_subquery.sql contains the following subquery that retrieves specified state codes in the Central and NorthEast regions:

```
SELECT  MAX(T11.REGION), MAX(T11.STATECODE)  FROM wrd_dim_geography T11
WHERE (T11.STATECODE IN('AR', 'IA', 'KS', 'KY', 'WY', 'CT', 'MA', 'NJ', 'NY', 'RI')) AND (T11.REGION IN('Central', 'NorthEast'))  GROUP BY T11.REGION, T11.STATECODE
```

The retail_subquery.mas Master File follows:

```
FILENAME=RETAIL_SUBQUERY, SUFFIX=DB2     , $
SEGMENT=RETAIL_SUBQUERY, SEGTYPE=S0, $
FIELDNAME=REGION, ALIAS=E01, USAGE=A15V, ACTUAL=A15V, $
MISSING=ON, $
FIELDNAME=STATECODE, ALIAS=E02, USAGE=A2, ACTUAL=A2, $
MISSING=ON, $
```

The retail_subquery.acx Access File follows:

```
SEGNAME=RETAIL_SUBQUERY, CONNECTION=CON1, DATASET=RETAIL_SUBQUERY.SQL, $
```

The following request uses the `DB_INFILE` function to compare region names and state codes against the names retrieved by the subquery:

```
TABLE FILE WF_RETAIL
SUM REVENUE
BY REGION
BY STATECODE
WHERE DB_INFILE(RETAIL_SUBQUERY, REGION, REGION, STATECODE, STATECODE)
ON TABLE SET PAGE NOPAGE
END
```
The trace shows that the subquery was inserted into the WHERE predicate in the generated SQL:

```
SELECT
    T11."REGION",
    T11."STATECODE",
    SUM(T1."Revenue")
FROM
    wrd_fact_sales T1,
    wrd_dim_customer T5,
    wrd_dim_geography T11
WHERE
    (T5."ID_CUSTOMER" = T1."ID_CUSTOMER") AND
    (T11."ID_GEOGRAPHY" = T5."ID_GEOGRAPHY") AND
    ((T11."REGION", T11."STATECODE") IN (SELECT  MAX(T11.REGION),
        MAX(T11.STATECODE) FROM wrd_dim_geography T11 WHERE
        T11.STATECODE IN('AR', 'IA', 'KS', 'KY', 'WY', 'CT', 'MA',
        'NJ', 'NY', 'RI')) AND (T11.REGION IN('Central', 'NorthEast')))  
GROUP BY
    T11."REGION",
    T11."STATECODE"
ORDER BY
    T11."REGION",
    T11."STATECODE"
FOR FETCH ONLY;
END
```

**Example: Comparing Source and Target Values Using a Sequential File**

The `empvalues.ftm` sequential file contains the last and first names of employees in the MIS department:

```
SMITH          MARY        JONES           DIANE       MCCOY
JOHN        BLACKWOOD       ROSEMARIE   GREENSPAN       MARY        CROSS
BARBARA
```

The `empvalues.mas` Master File describes the data in the `empvalues.ftm` file:

```
FILENAME=EMPVALUES, SUFFIX=FIX     , IOTYPE=BINARY, $
SEGMENT=EMPVALUE, SEGTYPE=S0, $
    FIELDNAME=LN, ALIAS=E01, USAGE=A15, ACTUAL=A16, $
    FIELDNAME=FN, ALIAS=E02, USAGE=A10, ACTUAL=A12, $
```

**Note:** You can create a sequential file, along with a corresponding synonym, using the HOLD FORMAT SQL_SCRIPT command.
The following request against the FOCUS EMPLOYEE data source uses the DB_INFILE function to compare employee names against the names stored in the empvalues.ftm file:

```
FILEDEF EMPVALUES DISK baseapp/empvalues.ftm
TABLE FILE EMPLOYEE
SUM CURR_SAL
BY LAST_NAME BY FIRST_NAME
WHERE DB_INFILE(EMPVALUES, LAST_NAME, LN, FIRST_NAME, FN)
ON TABLE SET PAGE NOPAGE
END
```

The output is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAST_NAME</th>
<th>FIRST_NAME</th>
<th>CURR_SAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLACKWOOD</td>
<td>ROSEMARIE</td>
<td>$21,780.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CROSS</td>
<td>BARBARA</td>
<td>$27,062.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREENSPAN</td>
<td>MARY</td>
<td>$9,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JONES</td>
<td>DIANE</td>
<td>$18,480.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCCOY</td>
<td>JOHN</td>
<td>$18,480.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMITH</td>
<td>MARY</td>
<td>$13,200.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Syntax: How to Control DB_INFILE Optimization**

To control whether to prevent optimization of the DB_INFILE expression, issue the following command:

```
SET DB_INFILE = {DEFAULT|EXPAND_ALWAYS|EXPAND_NEVER}
```

In a TABLE request, issue the following command:

```
ON TABLE SET DB_INFILE {DEFAULT|EXPAND_ALWAYS|EXPAND_NEVER}
```

where:

- **DEFAULT**
  
  Enables DB_INFILE to create a subquery if its analysis determines that it is possible. This is the default value.

- **EXPAND_ALWAYS**
  
  Prevents DB_INFILE from creating a subquery. Instead, it expands the expression into IF and WHERE clauses in memory.
Prevents DB_INFILE from expanding the expression into IF and WHERE clauses in memory. Instead, it attempts to create a subquery. If this is not possible, a FOC32585 message is generated and processing halts.

**DB_LOOKUP: Retrieving Data Source Values**

**How to:**
Retrieve a Value From a Lookup Data Source

**Reference:**
Usage Notes for DB_LOOKUP

You can use the DB_LOOKUP function to retrieve a value from one data source when running a request against another data source, without joining or combining the two data sources.

DB_LOOKUP compares pairs of fields from the source and lookup data sources to locate matching records and retrieve the value to return to the request. You can specify as many pairs as needed to get to the lookup record that has the value you want to retrieve. If your field list pairs do not lead to a unique lookup record, the first matching lookup record retrieved is used.

DB_LOOKUP can be called in a DEFINE command, TABLE COMPUTE command, MODIFY COMPUTE command, or DataMigrator flow.

There are no restrictions on the source file. The lookup file can be any non-FOCUS data source that is supported as the cross referenced file in a cluster join. The lookup fields used to find the matching record are subject to the rules regarding cross-referenced join fields for the lookup data source. A fixed format sequential file can be the lookup file if it is sorted in the same order as the source file.

**Syntax:**

**How to Retrieve a Value From a Lookup Data Source**

```
DB_LOOKUP(look_mf, srcfld1, lookfld1, srcfld2, lookfld2, ..., returnfld);
```

where:

- `look_mf`
  - Is the lookup Master File.

- `srcfld1, srcfld2 ...`
  - Are fields from the source file used to locate a matching record in the lookup file.
lookfld1, lookfld2 ...

Are columns from the lookup file that share values with the source fields. Only columns in the table or file can be used; columns created with DEFINE cannot be used. For multi-segment synonyms, only columns in the top segment can be used.

returnfld

Is the name of a column in the lookup file whose value is returned from the matching lookup record. Only columns in the table or file can be used; columns created with DEFINE cannot be used.

Reference: **Usage Notes for DB_LOOKUP**

- The maximum number of pairs that can be used to match records is 63.
- If the lookup file is a fixed format sequential file, it must be sorted and retrieved in the same order as the source file, unless the ENGINE INT SET CACHE=ON command is in effect. Having this setting in effect may also improve performance if the values will be looked up more than once. The key field of the sequential file must be the first lookup field specified in the DB_LOOKUP request. If it is not, no records will match.

In addition, if a DB_LOOKUP request against a sequential file is issued in a DEFINE FILE command, you must clear the DEFINE FILE command at the end of the TABLE request that references it, or the lookup file will remain open. It will not be reusable until closed and may cause problems when you exit. Other types of lookup files can be reused without clearing the DEFINE. They will be cleared automatically when all DEFINE fields are cleared.

- If the lookup field has the MISSING=ON attribute in its Master File and the DEFINE or COMPUTE command specifies MISSING ON, the missing value is returned when the lookup field is missing. Without MISSING ON in both places, the missing value is converted to a default value (blank for an alphanumeric field, zero for a numeric field).

- Source records display on the report output even if they lack a matching record in the lookup file.

- Only real fields in the lookup Master File are valid as lookup and return fields.

- If there are multiple rows in the lookup table where the source field is equal to the lookup field, the first value of the return field is returned.

**Example:** **Retrieving a Value From a LOOKUP Table**

DB_LOOKUP takes the value for STORE_CODE and retrieves the STORENAME associated with it.

```plaintext
DB_LOOKUP(dmcomp,STORE_CODE,STORE_CODE,STORENAME)
```

For 1003CA the result is Audio Expert.
For 1004MD the result is City Video For 2010AZ the result is eMart.

**DECODE: Decoding Values**

**How to:**
Supply Values in the Function

The DECODE function assigns values based on the coded value of an input field. DECODE is useful for giving a more meaningful value to a coded value in a field. For example, the field GENDER may have the code F for female employees and M for male employees for efficient storage (for example, one character instead of six for *female*). DECODE expands (decodes) these values to ensure correct interpretation on a report.

You can use DECODE by supplying values directly in the function or by reading values from a separate file.

**Syntax:**

**How to Supply Values in the Function**

```
DECODE fieldname(code1 result1 code2 result2...[ELSE default ]);  
DECODE fieldname(filename ...[ELSE default ]);  
```

where:

- **fieldname**
  - Alphanumeric or Numeric
  - Is the name of the input field.

- **code**
  - Alphanumeric or Numeric
  - Is the coded value that DECODE compares with the current value of *fieldname*. If the value has embedded blanks, commas, or other special characters, it must be enclosed in single quotation marks. When DECODE finds the specified value, it returns the corresponding result. When the code is compared to the value of the field name, the code and field name must be in the same format.

- **result**
  - Alphanumeric or Numeric
  - Is the returned value that corresponds to the code. If the result has embedded blanks or commas, or contains a negative number, it must be enclosed in single quotation marks. Do not use double quotation marks (").
  
  If the result is presented in alphanumerical format, it must be a non-null, non-blank string. The format of the result must correspond to the data type of the expression.
**default**
Alphanumeric or Numeric

Is the value returned as a result for non-matching codes. The format must be the same as the format of result. If you omit a default value, DECODE assigns a blank or zero to non-matching codes.

**filename**
Alphanumeric

Is the name of the file in which code/result pairs are stored. Every record in the file must contain a pair.

You can use up to 40 lines to define the code and result pairs for any given DECODE function, or 39 lines if you also use an ELSE phrase. Use either a comma or blank to separate the code from the result, or one pair from another.

**Note:** DECODE has no output argument.

**Example:** Supplying Values Using the DECODE Function

DECODE returns the state abbreviation for PLANT.

```
DECODE PLANT(BOS 'MA' DAL 'TX' LA 'CA')
```

For BOS, the result is MA.
For DAL, the result is TX.
For LA, the result is CA.

---

**FIND: Verifying the Existence of a Value in a Data Source**

**How to:** Verify the Existence of a Value in a Data Source

The FIND function determines if an incoming data value is in an indexed FOCUS data source field. The function sets a temporary field to a non-zero value if the incoming value is in the data source field, and to 0 if it is not. A value greater than zero confirms the presence of the data value, not the number of instances in the data source field.

You can also use FIND in a VALIDATE command to determine if a transaction field value exists in another FOCUS data source. If the field value is not in that data source, the function returns a value of 0, causing the validation test to fail and the request to reject the transaction.
You can use any number of FINDs in a COMPUTE or VALIDATE command. However, more FINDs increase processing time and require more buffer space in memory.

**Limit:** FIND does not work on files with different DBA passwords.

The opposite of FIND is NOT FIND. The NOT FIND function sets a temporary field to 1 if the incoming value is not in the data source and to 0 if the incoming value is in the data source.

**Syntax:**

**How to Verify the Existence of a Value in a Data Source**

FIND(*fieldname* [AS *dbfield*] IN *file*);

where:

- *fieldname*
  - Is the name of the field that contains the incoming data value.

- *AS dbfield*
  - Is the name of the data source field whose values are compared to the incoming field values.

  This field must be indexed. If the incoming field and the data source field have the same name, omit this phrase.

- *file*
  - Is the name of the indexed FOCUS data source.

**Note:**

- FIND does not use an *output* argument.
- Do not include a space between FIND and the left parenthesis.

**Example:**

**Verifying the Existence of a Value in an Indexed Field**

FIND determines if a supplied value in EMP_ID is in the EDUCFILE data source.

FIND(EMP_ID IN EDUCFILE)

**LAST: Retrieving the Preceding Value**

**How to:**

Retrieve the Preceding Value

The LAST function retrieves the preceding value for a field.
The effect of LAST depends on whether it appears in an extract or load transformation:

- In an extract transformation the LAST value applies to the previous record retrieved from the data source before sorting takes place.
- In a load transformation, the LAST value applies to the record in the previous record loaded.

**Syntax:**

**How to Retrieve the Preceding Value**

LAST `fieldname`

where:

`fieldname`

   Alphanumeric or Numeric

   Is the field name.

**Note:** LAST does not use an output argument.

**Example:**

**Retrieving the Preceding Value**

LAST retrieves the previous value of DEPARTMENT:

`LAST DEPARTMENT`

**LOOKUP: Retrieving a Value From a Cross-referenced Data Source**

The LOOKUP function retrieves a data value from a cross-referenced FOCUS data source in a MODIFY request. You can retrieve data from a data source cross-referenced statically in a synonym or a data source joined dynamically to another by the JOIN command. LOOKUP retrieves a value, but does not activate the field. LOOKUP is required because a MODIFY request, unlike a TABLE request, cannot read cross-referenced data sources freely.

LOOKUP allows a request to use the retrieved data in a computation or message, but it does not allow you to modify a cross-referenced data source.

LOOKUP can read a cross-referenced segment that is linked directly to a segment in the host data source (the host segment). This means that the cross-referenced segment must have a segment type of KU, KM, DKU, or DKM (but not KL or KLU) or must contain the cross-referenced field specified by the JOIN command. Because LOOKUP retrieves a single cross-referenced value, it is best used with unique cross-referenced segments.
The cross-referenced segment contains two fields used by LOOKUP:

- The field containing the retrieved value. Alternatively, you can retrieve all the fields in a segment at one time. The field, or your decision to retrieve all the fields, is specified in LOOKUP.

  For example, LOOKUP retrieves all the fields from the segment
  \[
  \text{RTN} = \text{LOOKUP(SEG.DATE_ATTEND)};
  \]

- The cross-referenced field. This field shares values with a field in the host segment called the host field. These two fields link the host segment to the cross-referenced segment. LOOKUP uses the cross-referenced field, which is indexed, to locate a specific segment instance.

When using LOOKUP, the MODIFY request reads a transaction value for the host field. It then searches the cross-referenced segment for an instance containing this value in the cross-referenced field:

- If there are no instances of the value, the function sets a return variable to 0. If you use the field specified by LOOKUP in the request, the field assumes a value of blank if alphanumeric and 0 if numeric.

- If there are instances of the value, the function sets the return variable to 1 and retrieves the value of the specified field from the first instance it finds. There can be more than one if the cross-referenced segment type is KM or DKM, or if you specified the ALL keyword in the JOIN command.

**Syntax:** How to Retrieve a Value From a Cross-referenced Data Source

\[
\text{LOOKUP(} \text{field} \text{)};
\]

where:

```
field
```

Is the name of the field to retrieve in the cross-referenced file. If the field name also exists in the host data source, you must qualify it here. Do not include a space between LOOKUP and the left parenthesis.

**Note:** LOOKUP does not use an output argument.

**Example:** Using the LOOKUP Function

LOOKUP finds the enrollment date from DATE_ENROLL. The result can then be used to validate an expression.

\[
\text{LOOKUP(DATE\_ENROLL)}
\]
Date functions manipulate date values. There are two types of date functions:

- Standard date functions for use with non-legacy dates.
- Legacy date functions for use with legacy dates.

If a date is in an alphanumeric or numeric field that contains date display options (for example, I6YMD), you must use the legacy date functions.

### Topics:

- Overview of Date Functions
- Using Standard Date Functions
- DATEADD: Adding or Subtracting a Date Unit to or From a Date
- DATECVT: Converting the Format of a Date
- DATEDIF: Finding the Difference Between Two Dates
- DATEMOV: Moving a Date to a Significant Point
- DATETRAN: Formatting Dates in International Formats
- FIYR: Obtaining the Financial Year
- FIQTR: Obtaining the Financial Quarter
- FIYYQ: Converting a Calendar Date to a Financial Date
- TODAY: Returning the Current Date
- Using Legacy Date Functions
- AYM: Adding or Subtracting Months
- AYMD: Adding or Subtracting Days
- CHGDAT: Changing How a Date String Displays
- DA Functions: Converting a Legacy Date to an Integer
- DMY, MDY, YMD: Calculating the Difference Between Two Dates
- DOWK and DOWKL: Finding the Day of the Week
- DT Functions: Converting an Integer to a Date
- GREGDT: Converting From Julian to Gregorian Format
- JULDAT: Converting From Gregorian to Julian Format
- YM: Calculating Elapsed Months
Overview of Date Functions

The following explains the difference between the types of date functions:

- **Standard date** functions are for use with standard date formats, or just date formats. A date format refers to internally stored data that is capable of holding date components, such as century, year, quarter, month, and day. It does not include time components. A synonym does not specify an internal data type or length for a date format. Instead, it specifies display date components, such as D (day), M (month), Q (quarter), Y (2-digit year), or YY (4-digit year). For example, format MDYY is a date format that has three date components; it can be used in the USAGE attribute of a synonym. A real date value, such as March 9, 2004, described by this format is displayed as 03/09/2004, by default. Date formats can be full component and non-full component. Full component formats include all three letters, for example, D, M, and Y. JUL for Julian can also be included. All other date formats are non-full component. Some date functions require full component arguments for date fields, while others will accept full or non-full components. A date format was formerly called a smart date.

- **Legacy date** functions are for use with legacy dates only. A legacy date refers to formats with date edit options, such as I6YMD, A6MDY, I8YYMD, or A8MDYY. For example, A6MDY is a 6-byte alphanumeric string. The suffix MDY indicates the order in which the date components are stored in the field, and the prefix I or A indicates a numeric or alphanumeric form of representation. For example, a value '030599' can be assigned to a field with format A6MDY, which will be displayed as 03/05/99.

Date formats have an internal representation matching either numeric or alphanumeric format. For example, A6MDY matches alphanumeric format, YYMD and I6DMY match numeric format. When function output is a date in specified by `output`, it can be used either for assignment to another date field of this format, or it can be used for further data manipulation in the expression with data of matching formats. Assignment to another field of a different date format, will yield a random result.

All but three date functions deal with only one date format. The exceptions are DATECVT, HCNVRT, and HDATE, which convert one date type into another.

Using Standard Date Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In this section:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specifying Work Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enabling Leading Zeros For Date and Time Functions in Dialogue Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When using standard date functions, you need to understand the settings that alter the behavior of these functions, as well as the acceptable formats and how to supply values in these formats.
You can affect the behavior of date functions in the following ways:

- Defining which days of the week are work days and which are not. Then, when you use a date function involving work days, dates that are not work days are ignored. For details, see Specifying Work Days on page 121.

- Determining whether to display leading zeros when a date function in Dialogue Manager returns a date. For details, see Enabling Leading Zeros For Date and Time Functions in Dialogue Manager on page 127.

For detailed information on each standard date function, see:

- DATEADD: Adding or Subtracting a Date Unit to or From a Date on page 128
- DATEDCVT: Converting the Format of a Date on page 130
- DATEDIF: Finding the Difference Between Two Dates on page 131
- DATEMOV: Moving a Date to a Significant Point on page 133
- DATETRAN: Formatting Dates in International Formats on page 137
- FIYR: Obtaining the Financial Year on page 153
- FIQTR: Obtaining the Financial Quarter on page 155
- FIYYQ: Converting a Calendar Date to a Financial Date on page 157
- TODAY: Returning the Current Date on page 159

**Specifying Work Days**

**In this section:**

- Specifying Business Days
- Specifying Holidays

You can determine which days are work days and which are not. Work days affect the DATEADD, DATEDIF, and DATEMOV functions. You identify work days as business days or holidays.
Specifying Business Days

**How to:**
- Set Business Days
- View the Current Setting of Business Days

Business days are traditionally Monday through Friday, but not every business has this schedule. For example, if your company does business on Sunday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday, you can tailor business day units to reflect that schedule.

**Syntax:**  
**How to Set Business Days**

```plaintext
SET BUSDAYS = smtwtfs
```

where:

- `smtwtfs`

  Is the seven character list of days that represents your business week. The list has a position for each day from Sunday to Saturday:

  - To identify a day of the week as a business day, enter the first letter of that day in that day’s position.
  - To identify a non-business day, enter an underscore (_) in that day’s position.

If a letter is not in its correct position, or if you replace a letter with a character other than an underscore, you receive an error message.

**Example:**  
**Setting Business Days to Reflect Your Work Week**

The following designates work days as Sunday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday:

```plaintext
SET BUSDAYS = S_TW_FS
```

**Syntax:**  
**How to View the Current Setting of Business Days**

```plaintext
? SET BUSDAYS
```
Specifying Holidays

How to:

Create a Holiday File
Select a Holiday File
FILEDEF or DYNAM the Holiday File

Reference:

Rules for Creating a Holiday File

You can specify a list of dates that are designated as holidays in your company. These dates are excluded when using functions that perform calculations based on working days. For example, if Thursday in a given week is designated as a holiday, the next working day after Wednesday is Friday.

To define a list of holidays, you must:

1. Create a holiday file using a standard text editor.

2. Select the holiday file by issuing the SET command with the HDAY parameter.

Reference: Rules for Creating a Holiday File

- Dates must be in YYMD format.
- Dates must be in ascending order.
- Each date must be on its own line.
- Each year for which data exists must be included or the holiday file is considered invalid. Calling a date function with a date value outside the range of the holiday file returns a zero for business day requests.

If you are subtracting two dates in 2005, and the latest date in the holiday file is 20041231, the subtraction will not be performed. One way to avoid invalidating the holiday file is to put a date very far in the future in any holiday file you create (for example, 29991231), and then it will always be considered valid.

- You may include an optional description of the holiday, separated from the date by a space.
By default, the holiday file has a file name of the form HDAYxxxx.err and is on your path, or on z/OS under PDS deployment, is a member named HDAYxxxx of a PDS allocated to DDNAME ERRORS. In your procedure or request, you must issue the SET HDAY=xxxx command to identify the file or member name. Alternatively, you can define the file to have any name and be stored anywhere or, on z/OS under PDS deployment, allocate the holiday file as a sequential file of any name or as member HDAYxxxx of any PDS. For information about using non-default holiday file names, see How to FILEDEF or DYNAM the Holiday File on page 125.

**Procedure:** How to Create a Holiday File

1. In a text editor, create a list of dates designated as holidays using the Rules for Creating a Holiday File on page 123.

2. Save the file.

   If you are not using the default naming convention, see How to FILEDEF or DYNAM the Holiday File on page 125. If you are using the default naming convention, use the following instructions:

   **In Windows and UNIX:** The file must be HDAYxxxx.ERR

   **In z/OS:** The file must be a member of ERRORS named HDAYxxxx.

   where:

   `xxxx`

   Is a string of text four characters long.

**Syntax:** How to Select a Holiday File

```
SET HDAY = xxxx
```

where:

`xxxx`

Is the part of the name of the holiday file after HDAY. This string must be four characters long.

**Example:** Creating and Selecting a Holiday File

The following is the HDAYTEST file, which establishes holidays:

```
19910325 TEST HOLIDAY
19911225 CHRISTMAS
```
The following sets HDAYTEST as the holiday file:

```
SET BUSDAYS = SMTWTFS
SET HDAY = TEST
```

**Syntax: How to FILEDEF or DYNAM the Holiday File**

In all environments except z/OS under PDS deployment, use the following syntax.

```
FILEDEF HDAYxxxx DISK {app/|path}/filename.ext
```

where:

- **HDAYxxxx**
  - Is the logical name (DDNAME) for the holiday file, where xxxx is any four characters. You establish this logical name by issuing the SET HDAY=xxxx command in your procedure or request.

- **app**
  - Is the name of the application in which the holiday file resides.

- **path**
  - Is the path to the holiday file.

- **filename.ext**
  - Is the name of the holiday file.

On z/OS under PDS deployment, use the following to allocate a sequential holiday file.

```
DYNAM ALLOC {DD|FILE} HDAYxxxx DA qualif.filename.suffix SHR REU
```

On z/OS under PDS deployment, use the following to allocate a holiday file that is a member of a PDS.

```
DYNAM ALLOC {DD|FILE} HDAYxxxx DA qualif.filename.suffix(HDAYxxxx) SHR REU
```

where:

- **HDAYxxxx**
  - Is the DDNAME for the holiday file. Your FOCEXEC or request must set the HDAY parameter to xxxx, where xxxx is any four characters you choose. If your holiday file is a member of a PDS, HDAYxxxx must also be the member name.

- **qualif.filename.suffix**
  - Is the fully-qualified name of the sequential file that contains the list of holidays or the PDS with member HDAYxxxx that contains the list of holidays.
**Example:** Defining a Holiday File

The following holiday file, named holiday.data in the c:\temp directory on Windows, defines November 3, 2011 and December 24, 2011 as holidays:

```
20111103
20111224
```

The following defines and sets the holiday file. Then DATEADD finds the next business day taking the holiday file into account:

```
FILEDEF HDAYMMMM DISK c:\ibi\holiday.data
SET HDAY = MMMM
SET BUSDAYS = _MTWTF_
DATEADD(NEWDATE, 'BD', 1);
```

For 2011/11/02, DATEADD returns 2011/11/04 because November 3 is a holiday.

**Example:** Allocating the Holiday File to a Sequential File on z/OS Under PDS Deployment

The following sequential file, named USER1.HOLIDAY.DATA, defines November 3, 2011 and December 24, 2011 as holidays:

```
20111103
20111224
```

The following defines and sets the holiday file. Then DATEADD finds the next business day taking the holiday file into account:

```
DYNAM ALLOC DD HDAYMMMM DA USER1.HOLIDAY.DATA SHR REU
SET HDAY = MMMM
DATEADD(NEWDATE, 'BD', 1);
```

For 2011/11/02, DATEADD returns 2011/11/04 because November 3 is a holiday.

**Example:** Allocating the Holiday File to a PDS Member on z/OS Under PDS Deployment

The following holiday file, member HDAYMMMM in a PDS named USER1.HOLIDAY.DATA, defines November 3, 2011 and December 24, 2011 as holidays:

```
20111103
20111224
```

The following defines and sets the holiday file. Then DATEADD finds the next business day taking the holiday file into account:

```
DYNAM ALLOC DD HDAYMMMM DA USER1.HOLIDAY.DATA(HDAYMMMM) SHR REU
SET HDAY = MMMM
SET BUSDAYS = _MTWTF_
DATEADD(NEWDATE, 'BD', 1);
```

For 2011/11/02, DATEADD returns 2011/11/04 because November 3 is a holiday.
Enabling Leading Zeros For Date and Time Functions in Dialogue Manager

**How to: Set the Display of Leading Zeros**

If you use a date and time function in Dialogue Manager that returns a numeric integer format, Dialogue Manager truncates any leading zeros. For example, if a function returns the value 000101 (indicating January 1, 2000), Dialogue Manager truncates the leading zeros, producing 101, an incorrect date. To avoid this problem, use the LEADZERO parameter.

LEADZERO only supports an expression that makes a direct call to a function. An expression that has nesting or another mathematical function always truncates leading zeros. For example,

```-SET &OUT = AYM(&IN, 1, 'I4')/100;```

truncates leading zeros regardless of the LEADZERO parameter setting.

**Syntax: How to Set the Display of Leading Zeros**

```SET LEADZERO = {ON|OFF}```

where:

**ON**

Displays leading zeros if present.

**OFF**

Truncates leading zeros. OFF is the default value.

**Example: Displaying Leading Zeros**

The AYM function adds one month to the input date of December 1999:

```-SET &IN = '9912';
-SET &OUT = AYM(&IN, 1, 'I4');
-TYPE &OUT```

Using the default LEADZERO setting, this yields:

1
This represents the date January 2000 incorrectly. Setting the LEADZERO parameter in the request as follows:

```plaintext
SET LEADZERO = ON
-SET &IN = '9912';
-SET &OUT = AYM(&IN, 1, 'I4');
-TYPE &OUT
```

results in the following:

0001

This correctly indicates January 2000.

**DATEADD: Adding or Subtracting a Date Unit to or From a Date**

**How to:**

Add or Subtract a Date Unit to or From a Date

The DATEADD function adds a unit to or subtracts a unit from a full component date format. A unit is one of the following:

- **Year.**
- **Month.** If the calculation using the month unit creates an invalid date, DATEADD corrects it to the last day of the month. For example, adding one month to October 31 yields November 30, not November 31, since November has 30 days.
- **Day.**
- **Weekday.** When using the weekday unit, DATEADD does not count Saturday or Sunday. For example, if you add one day to Friday, first DATEADD moves to the next weekday, Monday, then it adds a day. The result is Tuesday.
- **Business day.** When using the business day unit, DATEADD uses the BUSDAYS parameter setting and holiday file to determine which days are working days and disregards the rest. If Monday is not a working day, then one business day past Sunday is Tuesday.

DATEADD requires a date to be in date format. Since Dialogue Manager interprets a date as alphanumeric or numeric, and DATEADD requires a standard date stored as an offset from the base date, do not use DATEADD with Dialogue Manager unless you first convert the variable used as the input date to an offset from the base date.
**Syntax:**

How to Add or Subtract a Date Unit to or From a Date

\[
\text{DATEADD}(\text{date}, '\text{component}', \text{increment})
\]

where:

\text{date}

Date
Is a full component date.

\text{component}

Alphanumeric
Is one of the following enclosed in single quotation marks:

- Y indicates a year component.
- M indicates a month component.
- D indicates a day component.
- WD indicates a weekday component.
- BD indicates a business day component.

\text{increment}

Integer
Is the number of date units added to or subtracted from date. If this number is not a whole unit, it is rounded down to the next largest integer.

**Note:** DATEADD does not use an output argument. It uses the format of the date argument for the result. As long as the result is a full component date, it can be assigned only to a full component date field or to integer field.

**Example:**

Adding or Subtracting a Date Unit to or From a Date

This example finds a delivery date that is 12 business days after today:

\[
\text{DELIV\_DATE/YYMD} = \text{DATEADD}('&\text{DATEMDYY}', 'BD', 12);
\]

It returns 20040408, which will be Thursday if today is March 23 2004, Tuesday.

To make sure it is Thursday, assign it as

\[
\text{DELIV\_DAY/W} = \text{DATEADD}('&\text{DATEMDYY}', 'BD', 12);
\]

which returns 4, representing Thursday. Note the use of the system variable &YYMD and the natural date representation of the today's date.
Tip: There is an alternative way to add to or subtract from the date. As long as any standard date is internally presented as a whole number of the least significant component units (that is, a number of days for full component dates, a number of months for YYM or MY format dates, and so on), you can add/subtract the desired number of these units directly, without DATEADD. Note that you must assign the date result to the same format date field, or the same field. For example, assuming YYM_DATE is a date field of format YYM, you can add 13 months to it and assign the result to the field NEW_YYM_DT, in the following statement:

```
NEW_YYM_DT/YYM = YYM_DATE + 13;
```

Otherwise, a non-full component date must be converted to a full component date before using DATEADD.

**DATECVT: Converting the Format of a Date**

**How to:**
Convert a Date Format

The DATECVT function converts the field value of any standard date format or legacy date format into a date format (offset from the base date), in the desired standard date format or legacy date format. If you supply an invalid format, DATECVT returns a zero or a blank.

**Syntax:**

**How to Convert a Date Format**

```
DATECVT(date, 'in_format', output)
```

where:

- **date**
  Date
  Is the date to be converted. If you supply an invalid date, DATECVT returns zero. When the conversion is performed, a legacy date obeys any DEFCENT and YRTHRESH parameter settings supplied for that field.

- **in_format**
  Alphanumeric
  Is the format of the date enclosed in single quotation marks. It is one of the following:
  - A non-legacy date format (for example, YYMD, YQ, M, DMY, JUL).
  - A legacy date format (for example, I6YMD or A8MDYY).
  - A non-date format (such as I8 or A6). A non-date format in in_format functions as an offset from the base date of a YYMD field (12/31/1900).
output

Alphanumeric

Is the output format. It is one of the following:

- A non-legacy date format (for example, YYMD, YQ, M, DMY, JUL).
- A legacy date format (for example, I6YMD or A8MDYY).
- A non-date format (such as I8 or A6). This format type causes DATECVT to convert the date into a full component date and return it as a whole number in the format provided.

Example: Converting the Format of a Date

This example first converts a numeric date, NUMDATE, to a character date, and then assigns the result to a non-date alphanumeric field, CHARDATE.

CHARDATE/A13 = DATECVT (NUMDATE, 'I8YYMD', 'A8YYMD');

Note: DATECVT does not use an output format; it uses the format of the argument output_format for the result.

DATEDIF: Finding the Difference Between Two Dates

How to:

Find the Difference Between Two Dates

The DATEDIF function returns the difference between two full component standard dates in units of a specified component. A component is one of the following:

- **Year.** Using the year unit with DATEDIF yields the inverse of DATEADD. If subtracting one year from date X creates date Y, then the count of years between X and Y is one. Subtracting one year from February 29 produces the date February 28.

- **Month.** Using the month component with DATEDIF yields the inverse of DATEADD. If subtracting one month from date X creates date Y, then the count of months between X and Y is one. If the to-date is the end-of-month, then the month difference may be rounded up (in absolute terms) to guarantee the inverse rule.

If one or both of the input dates is the end of the month, DATEDIF takes this into account. This means that the difference between January 31 and April 30 is three months, not two months.

- **Day.**
Weekday. With the weekday unit, DATEDIF does not count Saturday or Sunday when calculating days. This means that the difference between Friday and Monday is one day.

Business day. With the business day unit, DATEDIF uses the BUSDAYS parameter setting and holiday file to determine which days are working days and disregards the rest. This means that if Monday is not a working day, the difference between Friday and Tuesday is one day. See Rules for Creating a Holiday File on page 123 for more information.

DATEDIF returns a whole number. If the difference between two dates is not a whole number, DATEDIF truncates the value to the next largest integer. For example, the number of years between March 2, 2001, and March 1, 2002, is zero. If the end date is before the start date, DATEDIF returns a negative number.

Since Dialogue Manager interprets a date as alphanumeric or numeric, and DATEDIF requires a standard date stored as an offset from the base date, do not use DATEDIF with Dialogue Manager unless you first convert the variable used as the input date to an offset from the base date.

**Syntax:**

DATEDIF('from_date', 'to_date', 'component')

where:

- **from_date**
  - Date
  - Is the start date from which to calculate the difference. Is a full component date.

- **to_date**
  - Date
  - Is the end date from which to calculate the difference.

- **component**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is one of the following enclosed in single quotation marks:
    - **Y** indicates a year unit.
    - **M** indicates a month unit.
    - **D** indicates a day unit.
    - **WD** indicates a weekday unit.
    - **BD** indicates a business day unit.
**Note:** DATEDIF does not use an *output* argument because for the result it uses the format 'I8'.

**Example:** Finding the Difference Between Two Dates

The example finds the number of complete months between today, March 23, 2004, and one specific day in the past

DATEDIF('September 11 2001', '20040323', 'M')

and returns 30, which can be assigned to a numeric field.

**Tip:** There is an alternative way to find the difference between dates. As long as any standard date is presented internally as a whole number of the least significant component units (that is, a number of days for full component dates, a number of months for YYM or MY format dates, etc.), you can find the difference in these component units (not any units) directly, without DATEDIF. For example, assume OLD_YYM_DT is a date field in format MYY and NEW_YYM_DT is another date in format YYM. Note that the least significant component for both formats is month, M. The difference in months, then, can be found by subtracting the field OLD_YYM_DT from NEW_YYM_DT in the following statement:

MYDIFF/I8 = NEW_YYM_DT/YYM - OLD_YYM_DT;

Otherwise, non-full component standard dates or legacy dates should be converted to full component standard dates before using DATEDIF.

**DATESMOV: Moving a Date to a Significant Point**

**How to:**

Move a Date to a Significant Point

The DATESMOV function moves a date to a significant point on the calendar.

Since Dialogue Manager interprets a date as alphanumeric or numeric, and DATESMOV requires a standard date stored as an offset from the base date, do not use DATESMOV with Dialogue Manager unless you first convert the variable used as the input date to an offset from the base date. For example, the following converts the integer legacy date 20050131 to a smart date, adds one month, and converts the result to an alphanumeric legacy date:

-SET &STRT=DATECVT(20050131,'I8YYMD', 'YYMD');
-SET &NMT=DATEADD(&STRT,'M',1);
-SET &NMTA=DATECVT(&NMT, 'YYMD', 'A8MTDYY');
-TYPE A MONTH FROM 20050131 IS &NMTA

The output shows that the DATEADD function added the actual number of days in the month of February to get to the end of the month from the end of January:

A MONTH FROM 20050131 IS 02282005
DATEMOV works only with full component dates.

**Syntax:**

**How to Move a Date to a Significant Point**

\[
\text{DATEMOV}(\text{date}, \ 'move-point')
\]

where:

\textit{date}

Date

Is the date to be moved. It must be a full component format date (for example, MDYY or YYJUL).

\textit{move-point}

Alphanumeric

Is the significant point the date is moved to enclosed in single quotation marks ('). An invalid point results in a return code of zero. Valid values are:

- **EOM**, which is the end of month.
- **BOM**, which is the beginning of month.
- **EOQ**, which is the end of quarter.
- **BOQ**, which is the beginning of quarter.
- **EOY**, which is the end of year.
- **BOY**, which is the beginning of year.
- **EOW**, which is the end of week.
- **BOW**, which is the beginning of week.
- **NWD**, which is the next weekday.
- **NBD**, which is the next business day.
- **PWD**, which is the prior weekday.
- **PBD**, which is the prior business day.
- **WD-**, which is a weekday or earlier.
- **BD-**, which is a business day or earlier.
- **WD+**, which is a weekday or later.
- **BD+**, which is a business day or later.
A business day calculation is affected by the BUSDAYS and HDAY parameter settings.

Also note that when the DATEMOV function calculates the next or previous business day or work day, it always starts from a business day or work day. So if the actual day is Saturday or Sunday, and the request wants to calculate the next business day, DATEMOV will use Monday as the starting day, not Saturday or Sunday, and will return Tuesday as the next business day. Similarly, when calculating the previous business day, it will use the starting day Friday, and will return Thursday as the previous business day.

To avoid skipping a business day or work day, use DATEMOV twice. To return the next business or work day, use BD- or WD- to first move to the previous business or work day (if it is already a business day or work day, it will not be moved). Then use DATEMOV again to move to the next business or work day. If you want to return the previous business or work day, first use BD+ or WD+ to move to the next business or work day (if it is already the correct type of day, it will not be moved). Then use DATEMOV again to return the previous business or work day.

**Note:** DATEMOV does not use an output argument. It uses the format of the date argument for the result. As long as the result is a full component date, it can be assigned only to a full component date field or to an integer field.

**Example:** **Moving a Date to a Significant Point**

This example finds the end day of the current date week

\[ \text{DATEDIF('YYMD', 'EOW')} \]

and returns 20040326 if today is 2004, March 23rd. Note the use of the system variable &YYMD and natural date representation in the first argument.

**Example:** **Returning the Next Business Day**

This example shows why you may need to use DATEMOV twice to get the correct result.
The following request against the GGSALES data source uses the BD (Business Day) move point against the DATE field. First DATE is converted to a smart date, then DATEMOV is called with the BD move-point:

```
DEFINE FILE GGSALES
  DT1/WMDYY=DATE;
  DT2/WMDYY = DATEADD(DT1,'BD',1);

  DAY/Dt = DT1;
  END

TABLE FILE GGSALES

  SUM  DT1
  DT2
  BY DT1 NOPRINT
  WHERE RECORDLIMIT EQ 10
  END
```

When the date is on a Saturday or Sunday on the output, the next business day is returned as a Tuesday. This is because before doing the calculation, DATEMOV moved the original date to a business day:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>Converted Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUN, 09/01/1996</td>
<td>TUE, 09/03/1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRI, 11/01/1996</td>
<td>MON, 11/04/1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUN, 12/01/1996</td>
<td>TUE, 12/03/1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAT, 03/01/1997</td>
<td>TUE, 03/04/1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUE, 04/01/1997</td>
<td>WED, 04/02/1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THU, 05/01/1997</td>
<td>FRI, 05/02/1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUN, 06/01/1997</td>
<td>TUE, 06/03/1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MON, 09/01/1997</td>
<td>TUE, 09/02/1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WED, 10/01/1997</td>
<td>THU, 10/02/1997</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In the following version of the request, DATEMOV is called twice, once to make sure the starting day is a business day. The move point specified in the first call is BD- which only moves the date to the prior business day if it is not already a business day. The second call to DATEMOV then uses the BD move point to return the next business day:

```plaintext
DEFINE FILE GGSALES
  DT1/WMDYY=DATE;
  DT1A/WMDYY=DATEMOV(DT1, 'BD-');
  DT2/WMDYY = DATEADD(DT1A,'BD',1);
  DAY/Dt = DT1;
END

TABLE FILE GGSALES
  SUM  DT1 DT1A DT2
  BY DT1 NOPRINT
  WHERE RECORDLIMIT EQ 10
  END
```

On the output, the next business day after a Saturday or Sunday is now returned as Monday:

```
DT1              DT1A             DT2
---              ----             ---
SUN, 09/01/1996  FRI, 08/30/1996  MON, 09/02/1996
SAT, 03/01/1997  FRI, 02/28/1997  MON, 03/03/1997
TUE, 04/01/1997  TUE, 04/01/1997  WED, 04/02/1997
THU, 05/01/1997  THU, 05/01/1997  FRI, 05/02/1997
SUN, 06/01/1997  FRI, 05/30/1997  MON, 06/02/1997
MON, 09/01/1997  MON, 09/01/1997  TUE, 09/02/1997
WED, 10/01/1997  WED, 10/01/1997  THU, 10/02/1997
```

**DATETRAN: Formatting Dates in International Formats**

**How to:**
Format Dates in International Formats

**Reference:**
Usage Notes for the DATETRAN Function

The DATETRAN function formats dates in international formats.
How to Format Dates in International Formats

Syntax:

DATETRAN (indate, '(intype)', '([formatops])', 'lang', outlen, output)

where:

indate

Is the input date (in date format) to be formatted. Note that the date format cannot be an alphanumeric or numeric format with date display options (legacy date format).

intype

Is one of the following character strings indicating the input date components and the order in which you want them to display, enclosed in parentheses and single quotation marks.

These are the single component input types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Single Component Input Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>' (W) '</td>
<td>Day of week component only (original format must have only W component).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>' (M) '</td>
<td>Month component only (original format must have only M component).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are the two-component input types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Two-Component Input Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>' (YYM) '</td>
<td>Four-digit year followed by month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>' (YM) '</td>
<td>Two-digit year followed by month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>' (MYY) '</td>
<td>Month component followed by four-digit year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>' (MY) '</td>
<td>Month component followed by two-digit year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are the three-component input types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Three-Component Input Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>' (YYMD) '</td>
<td>Four-digit year followed by month followed by day.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Three-Component Input Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Three-Component Input Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>' (YMD) '</td>
<td>Two-digit year followed by month followed by day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>' (DMYY) '</td>
<td>Day component followed by month followed by four-digit year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>' (DMY) '</td>
<td>Day component followed by month followed by two-digit year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>' (MDYY) '</td>
<td>Month component followed by day followed by four-digit year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>' (MDY) '</td>
<td>Month component followed by day followed by two-digit year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>' (MD) '</td>
<td>Month component followed by day (derived from three-component date by ignoring year component).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>' (DM) '</td>
<td>Day component followed by month (derived from three-component date by ignoring year component).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
formatops

Is a string of zero or more formatting options enclosed in parentheses and single quotation marks. The parentheses and quotation marks are required even if you do not specify formatting options. Formatting options fall into the following categories:

- Options for suppressing initial zeros in month or day numbers.
  
  **Note:** Zero suppression replaces initial zeros with blanks spaces.

- Options for translating month or day components to full or abbreviated uppercase or default case (mixed-case or lowercase depending on the language) names.

- Date delimiter options and options for punctuating a date with commas.

Valid options for suppressing initial zeros in month or day numbers are listed in the following table. Note that the initial zero is replaced by a blank space:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>Zero-suppresses months (displays numeric months before October as 1 through 9 rather than 01 through 09).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>Displays days before the tenth of the month as 1 through 9 rather than 01 through 09.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dp</td>
<td>Displays days before the tenth of the month as 1 through 9 rather than 01 through 09 with a period after the number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td>Displays days before the tenth of the month as 1 through 9. For English (langcode EN) only, displays an ordinal suffix (st, nd, rd, or th) after the number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Valid month and day name translation options are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Displays month as an abbreviated name with no punctuation, all uppercase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR</td>
<td>Displays month as a full name, all uppercase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format Option</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tp</strong></td>
<td>Displays month as an abbreviated name followed by a period, all uppercase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>t</strong></td>
<td>Displays month as an abbreviated name with no punctuation. The name is all lowercase or initial uppercase, depending on language code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tr</strong></td>
<td>Displays month as a full name. The name is all lowercase or initial uppercase, depending on language code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tp</strong></td>
<td>Displays month as an abbreviated name followed by a period. The name displays in the default case of the specified language (for example, all lowercase for French and Spanish, initial uppercase for English and German).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>W</strong></td>
<td>Includes an abbreviated day of the week name at the start of the displayed date, all uppercase with no punctuation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WR</strong></td>
<td>Includes a full day of the week name at the start of the displayed date, all uppercase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wp</strong></td>
<td>Includes an abbreviated day of the week name at the start of the displayed date, all uppercase, followed by a period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>w</strong></td>
<td>Includes an abbreviated day of the week name at the start of the displayed date with no punctuation. The name displays in the default case of the specified language (for example, all lowercase for French and Spanish, initial uppercase for English and German).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>wr</strong></td>
<td>Includes a full day of the week name at the start of the displayed date. The name displays in the default case of the specified language (for example, all lowercase for French and Spanish, initial uppercase for English and German).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format Option</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>wp</strong></td>
<td>Includes an abbreviated day of the week name at the start of the displayed date followed by a period. The name displays in the default case of the specified language (for example, all lowercase for French and Spanish, initial uppercase for English and German).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>x</strong></td>
<td>Includes an abbreviated day of the week name at the end of the displayed date, all uppercase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>XR</strong></td>
<td>Includes a full day of the week name at the end of the displayed date, all uppercase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Xp</strong></td>
<td>Includes an abbreviated day of the week name at the end of the displayed date, all uppercase, followed by a period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>x</strong></td>
<td>Includes an abbreviated day of the week name at the end of the displayed date with no punctuation. The name displays in the default case of the specified language (for example, all lowercase for French and Spanish, initial uppercase for English and German).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>xr</strong></td>
<td>Includes a full day of the week name at the end of the displayed date. The name displays in the default case of the specified language (for example, all lowercase for French and Spanish, initial uppercase for English and German).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>xp</strong></td>
<td>Includes an abbreviated day of the week name at the end of the displayed date followed by a period. The name displays in the default case of the specified language (for example, all lowercase for French and Spanish, initial uppercase for English and German).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Valid date delimiter options are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Uses a blank as the component delimiter. This is the default if the month or day of week is translated or if comma is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>Uses a period as the component delimiter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>–</td>
<td>Uses a minus sign as the component delimiter. This is the default when the conditions for a blank default delimiter are not satisfied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>Uses a slash as the component delimiter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Omits component delimiters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Uses appropriate Asian characters as component delimiters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>Places a comma after the month name (following T, Tp, TR, t, tp, or tr). Places a comma and blank after the day name (following W, Wp, WR, w, wp, or wr). Places a comma and blank before the day name (following X, XR, x, or xr).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>Displays the Spanish or Portuguese word de or DE between the day and month and between the month and year. The case of the word de is determined by the case of the month name. If the month is displayed in uppercase, DE is displayed; otherwise de is displayed. Useful for formats DMY, DMYY, MY, and MYY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Inserts a comma after the day number and before the general delimiter character specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Inserts a comma after the year and before the general delimiter character specified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**lang**

Is the two-character standard ISO code for the language into which the date should be translated, enclosed in single quotation marks. Valid language codes are:

'AR' Arabic
'CS' Czech
'DA' Danish
'DE' German
'EN' English
'ES' Spanish
'FI' Finnish
'FR' French
'EL' Greek
'IW' Hebrew
'IT' Italian
'JA' Japanese
'KO' Korean
'LT' Lithuanian
'NL' Dutch
'NO' Norwegian
'PO' Polish
'PT' Portuguese
'RU' Russian
'SV' Swedish
'TH' Thai
'TR' Turkish
'TW' Chinese (Traditional)
'ZH' Chinese (Simplified)
outlen

Numeric

Is the length of the output field in bytes. If the length is insufficient, an all blank result is returned. If the length is greater than required, the field is padded with blanks on the right.

output

Alphanumeric

Reference: Usage Notes for the DATETRAN Function

- The output field, though it must be type A and not AnV, may in fact contain variable length information, since the lengths of month names and day names can vary, and also month and day numbers may be either one or two bytes long if a zero-suppression option is chosen. Unused bytes are filled with blanks.

- All invalid and inconsistent inputs result in all blank output strings. Missing data also results in blank output.

- The base dates (1900-12-31 and 1900-12 or 1901-01) are treated as though the DATEDISPLAY setting were ON (that is, not automatically shown as blanks). To suppress the printing of base dates, which have an internal integer value of 0, test for 0 before calling DATETRAN. For example:

```
RESULT/A40 = IF DATE EQ 0 THEN '' ELSE DATETRAN (DATE, '(YYMD)', '(t)', 'FR', 40, 'A40');
```

- Valid translated date components are contained in files named DTLNGlng where lng is a three-character code that specifies the language. These files must be accessible for each language into which you want to translate dates.

- The DATETRAN function is not supported in Dialogue Manager.
**Example:**  **Using the DATETRAN Function**

The following request prints the day of the week in the default case of the specific language:

```plaintext
DEFINE FILE VIDEOTRK
TRANS1/YYMD=20050104;
TRANS2/YYMD=20051003;

DATEW/W=TRANS1    ;
DATEW2/W=TRANS2   ;
DATEYYMD/YYMDW=TRANS1   ;
DATEYYMD2/YYMDW=TRANS2  ;

OUT1A/A8=DATETRAN(DATEW, ' (W)', ' (wr)', 'EN', 8 , 'A8') ;
OUT1B/A8=DATETRAN(DATEW2, ' (W)', ' (wr)', 'EN', 8 , 'A8') ;
OUT1C/A8=DATETRAN(DATEW, ' (W)', ' (wr)', 'ES', 8 , 'A8') ;
OUT1D/A8=DATETRAN(DATEW2, ' (W)', ' (wr)', 'ES', 8 , 'A8') ;
OUT1E/A8=DATETRAN(DATEW, ' (W)', ' (wr)', 'FR', 8 , 'A8') ;
OUT1F/A8=DATETRAN(DATEW2, ' (W)', ' (wr)', 'FR', 8 , 'A8') ;
OUT1G/A8=DATETRAN(DATEW, ' (W)', ' (wr)', 'DE', 8 , 'A8') ;
OUT1H/A8=DATETRAN(DATEW2, ' (W)', ' (wr)', 'DE', 8 , 'A8') ;

END

TABLE FILE VIDEOTRK
HEADING
"FORMAT wr"
"
"Full day of week name at beginning of date, default case (wr)"
"English / Spanish / French / German"
"
SUM OUT1A AS '' OUT1B AS '' TRANSDATE NOPRINT
OVER OUT1C AS '' OUT1D AS ''
OVER OUT1E AS '' OUT1F AS ''
OVER OUT1G AS '' OUT1H AS ''
ON TABLE SET PAGE-NUM OFF
ON TABLE SET STYLE *
GRID=OFF, $
END
```
The following request prints a blank delimited date with an abbreviated month name in English. Initial zeros in the day number are suppressed, and a suffix is added to the end of the number:

```lang
DEFINE FILE VIDEOTRK
TRANS1/YYMD=20050104;
TRANS2/YYMD=20050302;
DATEW/W=TRANS1     ;
DATEW2/W=TRANS2    ;
DATEYYMD/YYMDW=TRANS1    ;
DATEYYMD2/YYMDW=TRANS2   ;
OUT2A/A15=DATETRAN(DATEYYMD, '(MDYY)', '(Btdo)', 'EN', 15, 'A15')   ;
OUT2B/A15=DATETRAN(DATEYYMD2, '(MDYY)', '(Btdo)', 'EN', 15, 'A15') ;
END

TABLE FILE VIDEOTRK
HEADING
"FORMAT Btdo"
""
"Blank-delimited (B)"
"Abbreviated month name, default case (t)"
"Zero-suppress day number, end with suffix (do)"
"English"
""
SUM OUT2A AS '' OUT2B AS '' TRANSDATE NOPRINT
ON TABLE SET PAGE-NUM OFF
END
```
The output is:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT Btdp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blank-delimited (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviated month name, default case (t)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zero-suppress day number, end with suffix (do)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan 4th 2005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

The following request prints a blank delimited date with an abbreviated month name in German. Initial zeros in the day number are suppressed, and a period is added to the end of the number:

```
DEFINE FILE VIDEOTRK
TRANS1/YYMD=20050104;
TRANS2/YYMD=20050302;
DATEW/W=TRANS1     ;
DATEW2/W=TRANS2    ;
DATEYYMD/YYMDW=TRANS1    ;
DATEYYMD2/YYMDW=TRANS2   ;
OUT3A/A12=DATETRAN(DATEYYMD, '(DMYY)', '(Btdp)', 'DE', 12, 'A12');
OUT3B/A12=DATETRAN(DATEYYMD2, '(DMYY)', '(Btdp)', 'DE', 12, 'A12');
END

TABLE FILE VIDEOTRK
HEADING
"FORMAT Btdp"
""
"Blank-delimited (B)"
"Abbreviated month name, default case (t)"
"Zero-suppress day number, end with period (dp)"
"German"
""
SUM OUT3A AS '' OUT3B AS '' TRANSDATE NOPRINT
ON TABLE SET PAGE-NUM OFF
END
```
The output is:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT Btdp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blank-delimited (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviated month name, default case (t)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zero-suppress day number, end with period (dp)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```

The following request prints a blank delimited date in French with a full day name at the beginning and a full month name, in lowercase (the default for French):

```
DEFINE FILE VIDEOTRK
TRANS1/YYMD=20050104;
TRANS2/YYMD=20050302;
DATEW/W=TRANS1 ;
DATEW2/W=TRANS2 ;
DATEYYMD/YYMDW=TRANS1 ;
DATEYYMD2/YYMDW=TRANS2 ;
OUT4A/A30 = DATETRAN(DATEYYMD, '(DMYY)', '(Bwrtr)', 'FR', 30, 'A30');
OUT4B/A30 = DATETRAN(DATEYYMD2, '(DMYY)', '(Bwrtr)', 'FR', 30, 'A30');
END

TABLE FILE VIDEOTRK
HEADING
"FORMAT Bwrtr"
"
"Blank-delimited (B)"
"Full day of week name at beginning of date, default case (wr)"
"Full month name, default case (tr)"
"English"
"
SUM OUT4A AS '' OUT4B AS '' TRANSDATE NOPRINT
ON TABLE SET PAGE-NUM OFF
END
```
The output is:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT Bwrtr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blank-delimited (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full day of week name at beginning of date, default case (wr)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full month name, default case (tr)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

```
mardi 04 janvier 2005       mercredi 02 mars 2005
```

The following request prints a blank delimited date in Spanish with a full day name at the beginning in lowercase (the default for Spanish) followed by a comma, and with the word “de” between the day number and month and between the month and year:

```
DEFINE FILE VIDEOTRK
TRANS1/YYMD=20050104;
TRANS2/YYMD=20050302;
DATEW/W=TRANS1    ;
DATEW2/W=TRANS2    ;
DATEYYMD/YYMDW=TRANS1    ;
DATEYYMD2/YYMDW=TRANS2    ;
OUT5A/A30=DATETRAN(DATEYYMD, '(DMYY)', '(Bwrcrtrde)', 'ES', 30, 'A30');
OUT5B/A30=DATETRAN(DATEYYMD2, '(DMYY)', '(Bwrcrtrde)', 'ES', 30, 'A30');
END

TABLE FILE VIDEOTRK
HEADING
"FORMAT Bwrctrde"
"
"Blank-delimited (B)"
"Full day of week name at beginning of date, default case (wr)"
"Comma after day name (c)"
"Full month name, default case (tr)"
"Zero-suppress day number (d)"
"de between day and month and between month and year (e)"
"Spanish"
"
SUM OUT5A AS '' OUT5B AS '' TRANSDATE NOPRINT
ON TABLE SET PAGE-NUM OFF
END
```
The output is:

```
FORMAT Bwrcrde
Blank-delimited (B)
Full day of week name at beginning of date, default case (wr)
Comma after day name (c)
Full month name, default case (tr)
Zero-suppress day number (d)
de between day and month and between month and year (e)
Spanish
```

| martes, 4 de enero de 2005 | miércoles, 2 de marzo de 2005 |

The following request prints a date in Japanese characters with a full month name at the beginning, in the default case and with zero suppression:

```plaintext
DEFINE FILE VIDEOTRK
TRANS1/YYMD=20050104;
TRANS2/YYMD=20050302;
DATEW/W=TRANS1     ;
DATEW2/W=TRANS2    ;
DATEYYMD/YYMDW=TRANS1    ;
DATEYYMD2/YYMDW=TRANS2   ;
OUT6A/A30=DATETRAN(DATEYYMD , '(YYMD)', '(Ktrd)', 'JA', 30, 'A30');
OUT6B/A30=DATETRAN(DATEYYMD2, '(YYMD)', '(Ktrd)', 'JA', 30, 'A30');
END

TABLE FILE VIDEOTRK
HEADING
"FORMAT Ktrd"
"
"Japanese characters (K in conjunction with the language code JA)"
"Full month name at beginning of date, default case (tr)"
"Zero-suppress day number (d)"
"Japanese"
"
SUM OUT6A AS '' OUT6B AS '' TRANSDATE NOPRINT
ON TABLE SET PAGE-NUM OFF
END
```
The output is:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT Ktd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Japanese characters (K in conjunction with the language code JA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full month name at beginning of date, default case (tr)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zero-suppress day number (d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2005年1月4日   2005年3月2日
```

The following request prints a blank delimited date in Greek with a full day name at the beginning in the default case followed by a comma, and with a full month name in the default case:

```
DEFINE FILE VIDEOTRK
TRANS1/YYMD=20050104;
TRANS2/YYMD=20050302;
DATEW/W=TRANS1    ;
DATEW2/W=TRANS2   ;
DATEEYYMD/YYMDW=TRANS1    ;
DATEEYYMD2/YYMDW=TRANS2   ;
OUT7A/A30=DATETRAN(DATEEYYMD2, 'DMYY', 'Bwrcrt', 'GR', 30, 'A30');
OUT7B/A30=DATETRAN(DATEEYYMD2, 'DMYY', 'Bwrcrt', 'GR', 30, 'A30');
END

TABLE FILE VIDEOTRK
HEADING
"FORMAT Bwrcrtde"
""
"Blank-delimited (B)"
"Full day of week name at beginning of date, default case (wr)"
"Comma after day name (c)"
"Full month name, default case (tr)"
"Greek"
""
SUM OUT7A AS '' OUT7B AS '' TRANSDATE NOPRINT
ON TABLE SET PAGE-NUM OFF
END
```
FIYR: Obtaining the Financial Year

**How to:**

Obtain the Financial Year

The FIYR function returns the financial year, also known as the fiscal year, corresponding to a given calendar date based on the financial year starting date and the financial year numbering convention.

Since Dialogue Manager interprets a date as alphanumeric or numeric, and FIYR requires a standard date stored as an offset from the base date, do not use FIYR with Dialogue Manager unless you first convert the variable used as the input date to an offset from the base date.

**Syntax:**

How to Obtain the Financial Year

```
FIYR(inputdate, lowcomponent, startmonth, startday, yrnumbering, output)
```

where:

`inputdate`

*Date*

Is the date for which the financial year is returned. The date must be a standard date stored as an offset from the base date.

If the financial year does not begin on the first day of a month, the date must have Y(Y), M, and D components, or Y(Y) and JUL components (note that JUL is equivalent to YJUL). Otherwise, the date only needs Y(Y) and M components or Y(Y) and Q components.
**lowcomponent**

Alphanumeric

Is one of the following:

- **D** if the date contains a D or JUL component.
- **M** if the date contains an M component, but no D component.
- **Q** if the date contains a Q component.

**startmonth**

Numeric

1 through 12 are used to represent the starting month of the financial year, where 1 represents January and 12 represents December. If the low component is Q, the start month must be 1, 4, 7, or 10.

**startday**

Numeric

Is the starting day of the starting month, usually 1. If the low component is M or Q, 1 is required.

**yrnumbering**

Alphanumeric

Valid values are:

**FYE** to specify the *Financial Year Ending* convention. The financial year number is the calendar year of the ending date of the financial year. For example, when the financial year starts on October 1, 2008, the date 2008 November 1 is in FY 2009 Q1 because that date is in the financial year that ends on 2009 September 30.

**FYS** to specify the *Financial Year Starting* convention. The financial year number is the calendar year of the starting date of the financial year. For example, when the financial year starts on April 6, 2008, the date 2008 July 6 is in FY 2008 Q2 because that date is in the financial year that starts on 2008 April 6.

**output**

I, Y, or YY

The result will be in integer format, or Y or YY. This function returns a year value. In case of an error, zero is returned.

**Note:** February 29 cannot be used as a start day for a financial year.
**Example:** Obtaining the Financial Year

FIYR obtains the financial year for PERIOD, which has format YYM:

```
FIYR(PERIOD, 'M', 4, 1, 'FYE', 'YY');
```

For PERIOD 2002/03, the result is 2002

For PERIOD 2002/04, the result is 2003.

**FIQTR: Obtaining the Financial Quarter**

**How to:**

Obtain the Financial Quarter

The FIQTR function returns the financial quarter corresponding to a given calendar date based on the financial year starting date and the financial year numbering convention.

Since Dialogue Manager interprets a date as alphanumeric or numeric, and FIQTR requires a standard date stored as an offset from the base date, do not use FIQTR with Dialogue Manager unless you first convert the variable used as the input date to an offset from the base date.

**Syntax:**

How to Obtain the Financial Quarter

```
FIQTR(inputdate, lowcomponent, startmonth, startday, yrnumbering, output)
```

where:

- **inputdate**
  - Date
  - Is the date for which the financial year is returned. The date must be a standard date stored as an offset from the base date.
  - If the financial year does not begin on the first day of a month, the date must have Y(Y), M, and D components, or Y(Y) and JUL components (note that JUL is equivalent to YJUL). Otherwise, the date only needs Y(Y) and M components or Y(Y) and Q components.

- **lowcomponent**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is one of the following:
    - **D** if the date contains a D or JUL component.
    - **M** if the date contains an M component, but no D component.
Q if the date contains a Q component.

**startmonth**

Numeric

1 through 12 are used to represent the starting month of the financial year, where 1 represents January and 12 represents December. If the low component is Q, the start month must be 1, 4, 7, or 10.

**startday**

Numeric

Is the starting day of the starting month, usually 1. If the low component is M or Q, 1 is required.

**yrnumbering**

Alphanumeric

Valid values are:

FYE to specify the Financial Year Ending convention. The financial year number is the calendar year of the ending date of the financial year. For example, when the financial year starts on October 1, 2008, the date 2008 November 1 is in FY 2009 Q1 because that date is in the financial year that ends on 2009 September 30.

FYS to specify the Financial Year Starting convention. The financial year number is the calendar year of the starting date of the financial year. For example, when the financial year starts on April 6, 2008, the date 2008 July 6 is in FY 2008 Q2 because that date is in the financial year that starts on 2008 April 6.

**output**

I or Q

The result will be in integer format, or Q. This function will return a value of 1 through 4. In case of an error, zero is returned.

**Note:** February 29 cannot be used as a start day for a financial year.

**Example:** Obtaining the Financial Quarter

FIQTR obtains the financial quarter for START_DATE (format YYMD) and returns a column with format Q;

```
FIQTR(START_DATE,'D',10,1,'FYE','Q');
```

For 1997/10/01, the result is Q1.

For 1996/07/30, the result is Q4.
FIYYQ: Converting a Calendar Date to a Financial Date

How to:
Convert a Calendar Date to a Financial Date

The FIYYQ function returns a financial date containing both the financial year and quarter that corresponds to a given calendar date. The returned financial date is based on the financial year starting date and the financial year numbering convention.

Since Dialogue Manager interprets a date as alphanumeric or numeric, and FIYYQ requires a standard date stored as an offset from the base date, do not use FIYYQ with Dialogue Manager unless you first convert the variable used as the input date to an offset from the base date.

Syntax: How to Convert a Calendar Date to a Financial Date

FIYYQ(inputdate, lowcomponent, startmonth, startday, yrnumbering, output)

where:

inputdate
- Date
- Is the date for which the financial year is returned. The date must be a standard date stored as an offset from the base date.

If the financial year does not begin on the first day of a month, the date must have Y(Y), M, and D components, or Y(Y) and JUL components (note that JUL is equivalent to YJUL). Otherwise, the date only needs Y(Y) and M components or Y(Y) and Q components.

lowcomponent
- Alphanumeric
- Is one of the following:
  - D if the date contains a D or JUL component.
  - M if the date contains an M component, but no D component.
  - Q if the date contains a Q component.

startmonth
- Numeric
- 1 through 12 are used to represent the starting month of the financial year, where 1 represents January and 12 represents December. If the low component is Q, the start month must be 1, 4, 7, or 10.
**FIYYQ: Converting a Calendar Date to a Financial Date**

**startday**

Numeric

Is the starting day of the starting month, usually 1. If the low component is M or Q, 1 is required.

**yrnumbering**

Alphanumeric

Valid values are:

*FYE* to specify the *Financial Year Ending* convention. The financial year number is the calendar year of the ending date of the financial year. For example, when the financial year starts on October 1, 2008, the date 2008 November 1 is in FY 2009 Q1 because that date is in the financial year that ends on 2009 September 30.

*FYS* to specify the *Financial Year Starting* convention. The financial year number is the calendar year of the starting date of the financial year. For example, when the financial year starts on April 6, 2008, the date 2008 July 6 is in FY 2008 Q2 because that date is in the financial year that starts on 2008 April 6.

**output**

Y[Y]Q or QY[Y]

In case of an error, zero is returned.

**Note:** February 29 cannot be used as a start day for a financial year.

**Example:** **Converting a Calendar Date to a Financial Date**

FIYYQ returns the financial date in format YQ that corresponds to START_DATE (format YYMD);

*FIYYQ*(START_DATE, 'D', 10, 1, 'FYE', 'YQ');

For 1997/10/01, the result is 98 Q1.

For 1996/07/30, the result is 96 Q4.
TODAY: Returning the Current Date

How to:

Retrieve the Current Date

The TODAY function retrieves the current date from the operating system in the format MM/DD/YY or MM/DD/YYYY. It always returns a date that is current. Therefore, if you are running an application late at night, use TODAY. You can remove the default embedded slashes with the EDIT function.

You can also retrieve the date in the same format (separated by slashes) using the Dialogue Manager system variable &DATE. You can retrieve the date without the slashes using the system variables &YMD, &MDY, and &DMY. The system variable &DATEfmt retrieves the date in a specified format.

Syntax: How to Retrieve the Current Date

TODAY(output)

where:

output

   Alphanumeric, at least A8

   The following apply:

   ☐ If DATEFNS=ON and the format is A8 or A9, TODAY returns the 2-digit year.
   ☐ If DATEFNS=ON and the format is A10 or greater, TODAY returns the 4-digit year.
   ☐ If DATEFNS=OFF, TODAY returns the 2-digit year, regardless of the format of output.

Example: Retrieving the Current Date

TODAY retrieves the current date and stores it in a column with the format A10.

TODAY('A10')

Using Legacy Date Functions

In this section:

Using Old Versions of Legacy Date Functions

The legacy date functions were created for use with dates in integer, packed decimal, or alphanumerical format.
For detailed information on each legacy date function, see:

AYM: Adding or Subtracting Months on page 161
AYMD: Adding or Subtracting Days on page 162
CHGDAT: Changing How a Date String Displays on page 163
DA Functions: Converting a Legacy Date to an Integer on page 165
DMY, MDY, YMD: Calculating the Difference Between Two Dates on page 167
DOWK and DOWKL: Finding the Day of the Week on page 168
DT Functions: Converting an Integer to a Date on page 168
GREGDT: Converting From Julian to Gregorian Format on page 169
JULDAT: Converting From Gregorian to Julian Format on page 170
YM: Calculating Elapsed Months on page 171

Using Old Versions of Legacy Date Functions

**How to:**

Activate Old Legacy Date Functions

The functions described in this section are legacy date functions. They were created for use with dates in integer or alphanumeric format. They are no longer recommended for date manipulation. Standard date and date-time functions are preferred.

All legacy date functions support dates for the year 2000 and later. The old versions of these functions may not work correctly with dates after December 31, 1999. However, in some cases you may want to use the old version of a function, for example, if you do not use year 2000 dates. You can “turn off” the current version with the DATEFNS parameter.

**Syntax:**

How to Activate Old Legacy Date Functions

```
SET DATEFNS = {ON | OFF}
```

where:

**ON**

Activates the function that supports dates for the year 2000 and later. ON is the default value.

**OFF**

Deactivates a function that supports dates for the year 2000 and later.
AYM: Adding or Subtracting Months

**How to:**
Add or Subtract Months to or From a Date

The AYM function adds months to or subtracts months from a date in year-month format. You can convert a date to this format using the CHGDAT or EDIT function.

**Syntax:**

```
AYM(indate, months, output)
```

where:

- **indate**
  - I4, I4YM, I6, or I6YYM
  - Is the legacy date in year-month format. If the date is not valid, the function returns the value 0 (zero).

- **months**
  - Integer
  - Is the number of months you are adding to or subtracting from the date. To subtract months, use a negative number.

- **output**
  - I4YM or I6YYM
  - Is the resulting legacy date.

**Tip:** If the input date is in integer year-month-day format (I6YMD or I8YYMD), divide the date by 100 to convert to year-month format and set the result to an integer. This drops the day portion of the date.

**Example:**

**Adding Months to a Date**

AYM adds six months to HIRE_MONTH and stores the result in a column with the format I4YM.

```
AYM(HIRE_MONTH, 6, 'I4YM')
```

For 99/04, the result is 99/10.
For 98/11, the result is 99/05.
AYMD: Adding or Subtracting Days

Available Operating Systems: z/OS, UNIX

The AYMD function adds days to or subtracts days from a date in year-month-day format. You can convert a date to this format using the CHGDAT or EDIT function.

Syntax:  **How to Add or Subtract Days to or From a Date**

AYMD(indate, days, output)

where:

**indate**

I6, I6YMD, I8, I8YYMD

Is the legacy date in year-month-day format. If the date is not valid, the function returns the value 0 (zero).

**days**

Integer

Is the number of days you are adding to or subtracting from **indate**. To subtract days, use a negative number.

**output**

I6, I6YMD, I8, or I8YYMD

Is the same format as **indate**.

If the addition or subtraction of days crosses forward or backward into another century, the century digits of the output year are adjusted.

Example:  **Adding Days to a Date**

AYMD adds 35 days to each value in the HIRE_DATE field, and stores the result in a column with the format I6YMD.

AYMD(HIRE_DATE, 35, 'I6YMD')

For 99/08/01, the result is 99/09/05.
For 99/01/04, the result is 99/02/08.
CHGDAT: Changing How a Date String Displays

How to:
Change the Date Display String

Reference:
Short to Long Conversion

The CHGDAT function rearranges the year, month, and day portions of an input character string representing a date. It may also convert the input string from long to short or short to long date representation. Long representation contains all three date components: year, month, and day; short representation omits one or two of the date components, such as year, month, or day. The input and output date strings are described by display options that specify both the order of date components (year, month, day) in the date string and whether two or four digits are used for the year (for example, 04 or 2004). CHGDAT reads an input date character string and creates an output date character string that represents the same date in a different way.

Note: CHGDAT requires a date character string as input, not a date itself. Whether the input is a standard or legacy date, convert it to a date character string (using the EDIT or DATECVT functions, for example) before applying CHGDAT.

The order of date components in the date character string is described by display options comprised of the following characters in your chosen order:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Day of the month (01 through 31).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Month of the year (01 through 12).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y[Y]</td>
<td>Year. Y indicates a two-digit year (such as 94); YY indicates a four-digit year (such as 1994).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To spell out the month rather than use a number in the resulting string, append one of the following characters to the display options for the resulting string:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Displays the month as a three-letter abbreviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Displays the full name of the month.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Display options can consist of up to five display characters. Characters other than those display options are ignored.

For example: The display options 'DMYY' specify that the date string starts with a two digit day, then two digit month, then four digit year.

**Note:** Display options are not date formats.

**Reference:** **Short to Long Conversion**

If you are converting a date from short to long representation (for example, from year-month to year-month-day), the function supplies the portion of the date missing in the short representation, as shown in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portion of Date Missing</th>
<th>Portion Supplied by Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day (for example, from YM to YMD)</td>
<td>Last day of the month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month (for example, from Y to YM)</td>
<td>Last month of the year (December).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year (for example, from MD to YMD)</td>
<td>The year 99.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting year from two-digit to four-digit (for example, from YMD to YYMD)</td>
<td>If DATEFNS=ON, the century will be determined by the 100-year window defined by DEFCENT and YRTHRESH. If DATEFNS=OFF, the year 19xx is supplied, where xx is the last two digits in the year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Syntax:** **How to Change the Date Display String**

CHGDAT('in_display_options','out_display_options',date_string,output)

where:

'\textit{in\_display\_options}'

A1 to A5

Is a series of up to five display options that describe the layout of date_string. These options can be stored in an alphanumeric field or supplied as a literal enclosed in single quotation marks.
'out_display_options'

A1 to A5

Is a series of up to five display options that describe the layout of the converted date string. These options can be stored in an alphanumeric field or supplied as a literal enclosed in single quotation marks.

date_string

A2 to A8

Is the input date character string with date components in the order specified by in_display_options.

Note that if the original date is in numeric format, you must convert it to a date character string. If date_string does not correctly represent the date (the date is invalid), the function returns blank spaces.

output

Axx, where xx is a number of characters large enough to fit the date string specified by out_display_options. A17 is long enough to fit the longest date string.

Note: Since CHGDAT uses a date string (as opposed to a date) and returns a date string with up to 17 characters, use the EDIT or DATECVT functions or any other means to convert the date to or from a date character string.

Example: Converting the Date Display From YMD to MDYYX

ALPHA_HIRE is HIRE_DATE converted from numeric to alphanumeric format. CHGDAT converts each value in ALPHA_HIRE from displaying the components as YMD to MDYYX and stores the result in a column with the format A17. The option X in the output value displays the full name of the month.

CHGDAT('YMD', 'MDYYX', ALPHA_HIRE, 'A17')

DA Functions: Converting a Legacy Date to an Integer

How to:

Convert a Date to an Integer

The DA functions convert a legacy date to the number of days between it and a base date. By converting a date to the number of days, you can add and subtract dates and calculate the intervals between them, or you can add to or subtract numbers from the dates to get new dates.
You can convert the result back to a date using the DT functions discussed in *DT Functions: Converting an Integer to a Date* on page 168.

There are six DA functions; each one accepts a date in a different format.

**Syntax:**

**How to Convert a Date to an Integer**

```
function(indate, output)
```

where:

- `function` is one of the following:
  - `DADMY` converts a date in day-month-year format.
  - `DADMY` converts a date in day-year-month format.
  - `DAMDY` converts a date in month-day-year format.
  - `DAMYD` converts a date in month-year-day format.
  - `DAYDM` converts a date in year-day-month format.
  - `DAYMD` converts a date in year-month-day format.

- `indate` is `I6xxx` or `P6xxx`, where `xxx` corresponds to the function DAxxx you are using.
  - `indate` is the legacy date to be converted. If `indate` is a numeric literal, enter only the last two digits of the year; the function assumes the century component. If the date is invalid, the function returns a 0.

- `output` is an `Integer`.

**Example:**

**Converting Dates and Calculating the Difference Between Them**

DAYMD converts DAT_INC and HIRE_DATE to the number of days since December 31, 1899 and the smaller number is then subtracted from the larger number:

```plaintext
DAYMD(DAT_INC, 'I8') - DAYMD(HIRE_DATE, 'I8')
```
DMY, MDY, YMD: Calculating the Difference Between Two Dates

**How to:**
Calculate the Difference Between Two Dates

The DMY, MDY, and YMD functions calculate the difference between two legacy dates in integer, alphanumeric, or packed format.

**Syntax:**

How to Calculate the Difference Between Two Dates

```
function(from_date, to_date)
```

where:

- **function**
  
  Is one of the following:
  
  - **DMY** calculates the difference between two dates in day-month-year format.
  - **MDY** calculates the difference between two dates in month-day-year format.
  - **YMD** calculates the difference between two dates in year-month-day format.

- **from_date**
  
  I, P, or A format with date display options.
  
  Is the beginning legacy date.

- **to_date**
  
  I, P, or A format with date display options.I6xxx or I8xxx where xxx corresponds to the specified function (DMY, YMD, or MDY).
  
  Is the end date.

**Example:**

Calculating the Number of Days Between Two Dates

YMD calculates the number of days between the dates in HIRE_DATE and DAT_INC.

```
YMD(HIRE_DATE, DAT_INC)
```
DOWK and DOWKL: Finding the Day of the Week

How to:
Find the Day of the Week

The DOWK and DOWKL functions find the day of the week that corresponds to a date. DOWK returns the day as a three letter abbreviation; DOWKL displays the full name of the day.

Syntax: How to Find the Day of the Week

\{DOWK|DOWKL\}(indate, output)

where:

indate

I6YMD or I8YYMD

Is the legacy date in year-month-day format. If the date is not valid, the function returns spaces. If the date specifies a two digit year and DEFCENT and YRTHRESH values have not been set, the function assumes the 20th century.

output

DOWK: A4. DOWKL: A12

Example: Finding the Day of the Week

DOWK determines the day of the week that corresponds to the value in the HIRE_DATE field and stores the result in a column with the format A4.

DOWK(HIRE_DATE, 'A4')

For 80/06/02, the result is MON.
For 82/08/01, the result is SUN.

DT Functions: Converting an Integer to a Date

How to:
Convert an Integer to a Date

There are six DT functions; each one converts a number into a date of a different format.
**Syntax:** How to Convert an Integer to a Date

\[
\text{function}(\text{number}, \text{output})
\]

where:

- **function**
  - Is one of the following:
    - **DTDMY** converts a number to a day-month-year date.
    - **DTDYM** converts a number to a day-year-month date.
    - **DTMDY** converts a number to a month-day-year date.
    - **DTMYD** converts a number to a month-year-day date.
    - **DTYDM** converts a number to a year-day-month date.
    - **DTYMD** converts a number to a year-month-day date.
- **number**
  - Integer
  - Is the number of days since the base date, possibly received from the functions DAxxx.
- **output**
  - I8xxx, where xxx corresponds to the function DTxxx in the above list.

**Example:** Converting an Integer to a Date

DTMDY converts NEWF (which was converted to the number of days by DAYMD) to the corresponding date and stores the result in a column with the format I8MDYY.

\[
\text{DTMDY(NEWF, 'I8MDYY')}
\]

For 81/11/02, the result is 11/02/1981.
For 82/05/01, the result is 05/01/1982.

**GREGDT: Converting From Julian to Gregorian Format**

**How to:**

Convert From Julian to Gregorian Format

The GREGDT function converts a date in Julian format (year-day) to Gregorian format (year-month-day).
A date in Julian format is a five- or seven-digit number. The first two or four digits are the year; the last three digits are the number of the day, counting from January 1. For example, January 1, 1999 in Julian format is either 99001 or 1999001; June 21, 2004 in Julian format is 2004173.

_Syntax:_ **How to Convert From Julian to Gregorian Format**

\[
\text{GREGDT(indate, output)}
\]

where:

\[\text{indate}\]

I5 or I7

Is the Julian date. If the date is invalid, the function returns a 0 (zero).

\[\text{output}\]

I6, I8, I6YMD, or I8YYMD

_Example:_ **Converting From Julian to Gregorian Format**

DTMDY converts NEWF (which was converted to the number of days by DAYMD) to the corresponding date and stores the result in a column with the format I8MDYY.

\[
\text{DTMDY(NEWF, 'I8MDYY')}\]

For 81/11/02, the result is 11/02/1981.

For 82/05/01, the result is 05/01/1982.

_JULDAT: Converting From Gregorian to Julian Format_

_How to:_ **Convert From Gregorian to Julian Format**

The JULDAT function converts a date from Gregorian format (year-month-day) to Julian format (year-day). A date in Julian format is a five- or seven-digit number. The first two or four digits are the year; the last three digits are the number of the day, counting from January 1. For example, January 1, 1999 in Julian format is either 99001 or 1999001.
**Syntax:** How to Convert From Gregorian to Julian Format

JULDAT(indate, output)

where:

**indate**

I6, I8, I6YMD, I8YYMD

Is the legacy date to convert.

**output**

I5 or I7

**Example:** Converting From Gregorian to Julian Format

GREGDT converts JULIAN to YYMD (Gregorian) format. It determines the century using the default DEFCENT and YRTHRESH parameter settings. The result is stored in a column with the format I8.

GREGDT(JULIAN, 'I8')

For 82213, the result is 19820801.

For 82004, the result is 19820104.

**YM: Calculating Elapsed Months**

**How to:**

Calculate Elapsed Months

The YM function calculates the number of months between two dates. The dates must be in year-month format. You can convert a date to this format by using the CHGDAT or EDIT function.

**Syntax:** How to Calculate Elapsed Months

YM(fromdate, todate, output)

where:

**fromdate**

I4YM or I6YYM

Is the start date in year-month format (for example, I4YM). If the date is not valid, the function returns the value 0 (zero).
**YM: Calculating Elapsed Months**

**todate**

I4YM or I6YYM

Is the end date in year-month format. If the date is not valid, the function returns the value 0 (zero).

**output**

Integer

**Tip:** If fromdate or todate is in integer year-month-day format (I6YMD or I8YYMD), simply divide by 100 to convert to year-month format and set the result to an integer. This drops the day portion of the date, which is now after the decimal point.

**Example:**  **Calculating Elapsed Months**

YM calculates the difference between HIRE_MONTH and MONTH_INC and stores the results in a column with the format I3.

YM(HIRE_MONTH, MONTH_INC, 'I3')
Date-Time functions are for use with timestamps in date-time formats, also known as H formats. A timestamp value refers to internally stored data capable of holding both date and time components with an accuracy of up to a nanosecond.

### Topics:
- Using Date-Time Functions
- HADD: Incrementing a Date-Time Value
- HCNVRT: Converting a Date-Time Value to Alphanumeric Format
- HDATE: Converting the Date Portion of a Date-Time Value to a Date Format
- HDIFF: Finding the Number of Units Between Two Date-Time Values
- HDTTM: Converting a Date Value to a Date-Time Value
- HGETC: Storing the Current Date and Time in a Date-Time Field
- HGETZ: Storing the Current Coordinated Universal Time in a Date-Time Field
- HHMMSS: Retrieving the Current Time
- HHMS: Converting a Date-Time Value to a Time Value
- HINPUT: Converting an Alphanumeric String to a Date-Time Value
- HMIDNT: Setting the Time Portion of a Date-Time Value to Midnight
- HNAME: Retrieving a Date-Time Component in Alphanumeric Format
- HPART: Retrieving a Date-Time Component as a Numeric Value
- HSETPT: Inserting a Component Into a Date-Time Value
- HTIME: Converting the Time Portion of a Date-Time Value to a Number
- HTMTOTS: Converting a Time to a Timestamp
- HYYWD: Returning the Year and Week Number From a Date-Time Value
The functions described in this section operate on fields in date-time format (sometimes called H format).

However, you can also provide a date as a character string using the macro DT, followed by a character string in parentheses, presenting date and time. Date components are separated by slashes '/'; time components by colons ':'.

Alternatively, the day can be given as a natural day, like 2004 March 31, in parentheses. Either the date or time component can be omitted. For example, the date-time format argument can be expressed as DT(2004/03/11 13:24:25.99) or DT(March 11 2004).

The following is another example that creates a timestamp representing the current date and time. The system variables &YYMD and &TOD are used to obtain the current date and time, respectively:

```
-SET &MYSTAMP = &YYMD | ' ' | EDIT(&TOD,'99:$99:$99') ;
```

Today’s date (&YYMD) is concatenated with the time of day (&TOD). The EDIT function is used to change the dots (.) in the time of day variable to colons (:).

The following request uses the DT macro on the alphanumeric date and time variable &MYSTAMP:

```
TABLE FILE CAR
   PRINT CAR NOPRINT
   COMPUTE   DTCUR/HYYMDS = DT(&MYSTAMP);
   IF RECORDLIMIT IS 1;
END
```
Date-Time Parameters

In this section:

- Specifying the Order of Date Components
- Specifying the First Day of the Week for Use in Date-Time Functions
- Controlling Processing of Date-Time Values

The DATEFORMAT parameter specifies the order of the date components for certain types of date-time values. The WEEKFIRST parameter specifies the first day of the week. The DTSTRICT parameter determines the extent to which date-time values are checked for validity.

### Specifying the Order of Date Components

**How to:**

Specify the Order of Date Components in a Date-Time Field

The DATEFORMAT parameter specifies the order of the date components (month/day/year) when date-time values are entered in the formatted string and translated string formats. It makes the input format of a value independent of the format of the variable to which it is being assigned.

**Syntax:**

How to Specify the Order of Date Components in a Date-Time Field

```plaintext
SET DATEFORMAT = option
```

where:

- **option**
  
  Can be one of the following: MDY, DMY, YMD, or MYD. MDY is the default value for the U.S. English format.
Specifying the First Day of the Week for Use in Date-Time Functions

How to:
Set a Day as the Start of the Week
View the Current Setting of WEEKFIRST

The WEEKFIRST parameter specifies a day of the week as the start of the week. This is used in week computations by the HADD, HDIFF, HNAME, HPART, and HYYWD functions. It is also used by the DTADD, DTDIFF, DTRUNC, and DTPART functions. The default values are different for these functions, as described in How to Set a Day as the Start of the Week on page 176. The WEEKFIRST parameter does not change the day of the month that corresponds to each day of the week, but only specifies which day is considered the start of the week.

The HPART, DTPART, HYYWD, and HNAME subroutines can extract a week number from a date-time value. To determine a week number, they can use different definitions. For example, ISO 8601 standard week numbering defines the first week of the year as the first week in January with four or more days. Any preceding days in January belong to week 52 or 53 of the preceding year. The ISO standard also establishes Monday as the first day of the week.

You specify which type of week numbering to use by setting the WEEKFIRST parameter, as described in How to Set a Day as the Start of the Week on page 176.

Since the week number returned by HNAME, DTPART, and HPART functions can be in the current year or the year preceding or following, the week number by itself may not be useful. The function HYYWD returns both the year and the week for a given date-time value.

Syntax:

**How to Set a Day as the Start of the Week**

```sql
SET WEEKFIRST = value
```

where:

*value*

Can be:

- **1 through 7**, representing Sunday through Saturday with non-standard week numbering.

  Week numbering using these values establishes the first week in January with seven days as week number 1. Preceding days in January belong to the last week of the previous year. All weeks have seven days.

- **ISO1 through ISO7**, representing Sunday through Saturday with ISO standard week numbering.

  **Note:** ISO is a synonym for ISO2.
Week numbering using these values establishes the first week in January with at least four days as week number 1. Preceding days in January belong to the last week of the previous year. All weeks have seven days.

- **STD1 through STD7**, in which the digit 1 (Sunday) through 7 (Saturday) indicates the starting day of the week.

  **Note:** STD without a digit is equivalent to STD1.

  Week numbering using these values is as follows. Week number 1 begins on January 1 and ends on the day preceding the first day of the week. For example, for STD1, the first week ends on the first Saturday of the year. The first and last week may have fewer than seven days.

- **SIMPLE**, which establishes January 1 as the start of week 1, January 8 is the start of week 2, and so on. The first day of the week is, thus, the same as the first day of the year. The last week (week 53) is either one or two days long.

- **0 (zero)**, is the value of the WEEKFIRST setting before the user issues an explicit WEEKFIRST setting. The date-time functions HPART, HNAME, HYWD, HADD, and HDIFF use Saturday as the start of the week, when the WEEKFIRST setting is 0. The simplified functions DTADD, DTDIFF, DTRUNC, and DTPART, as well as printing of dates truncated to weeks, and recognition of date constant strings that contain week numbers, use Sunday as the default value, when the WEEKFIRST setting is 0. If the user explicitly sets WEEKFIRST to another value, that value is used by all of the functions.

**Example:**  **Setting Sunday as the Start of the Week**

The following designates Sunday as the start of the week, using non-standard week numbering:

```
SET WEEKFIRST = 1
```

**Syntax:**  **How to View the Current Setting of WEEKFIRST**

```
? SET WEEKFIRST
```

This returns the value that indicates the week numbering algorithm and the first day of the week. For example, the integer 1 represents Sunday with non-standard week numbering.
**Controlling Processing of Date-Time Values**

**How to:**
Enable Strict Processing of Date-Time Values

Strict processing checks date-time values when they are input by an end user, read from a transaction file, displayed, or returned by a subroutine to ensure that they represent a valid date and time. For example, a numeric month must be between 1 and 12, and the day must be within the number of days for the specified month.

**Syntax:**

**How to Enable Strict Processing of Date-Time Values**

```plaintext
SET DTSTRICT = {ON|OFF}
```

where:

**ON**

Invokes strict processing. ON is the default value.

Strict processing checks date-time values when they are input by an end user, read from a transaction file, displayed, or returned by a subroutine to ensure that they represent a valid date and time. For example, a numeric month must be between 1 and 12, and the day must be within the number of days for the specified month.

If DTSTRICT is ON and the result would be an invalid date-time value, the function returns the value zero (0).

**OFF**

Does not invoke strict processing. Date-time components can have any value within the constraint of the number of decimal digits allowed in the field. For example, if the field is a two-digit month, the value can be 12 or 99, but not 115.

**Supplying Arguments for Date-Time Functions**

**Reference:**

Arguments for Use With Date and Time Functions

Date-time functions may operate on a component of a date-time value. This topic lists the valid component names and abbreviations for use with these functions.
Arguments for Use With Date and Time Functions

The following component names, valid abbreviations, and values are supported as arguments for the date-time functions that require them:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component Name</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Valid Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>year</td>
<td>yy</td>
<td>0001-9999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quarter</td>
<td>qq</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>month</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>1-12 or a month name, depending on the function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day-of-year</td>
<td>dy</td>
<td>1-366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day or day-of-month</td>
<td>dd</td>
<td>1-31 (The two component names are equivalent.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week</td>
<td>wk</td>
<td>1-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weekday</td>
<td>dw</td>
<td>1-7 (Sunday-Saturday)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hour</td>
<td>hh</td>
<td>0-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minute</td>
<td>mi</td>
<td>0-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second</td>
<td>ss</td>
<td>0-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>millisecond</td>
<td>ms</td>
<td>0-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>microsecond</td>
<td>mc</td>
<td>0-999999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nanosecond</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>0-9999999999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:

- For an argument that specifies a length of eight, ten, or 12 characters, use eight to include milliseconds, ten to include microseconds, and 12 to include nanoseconds in the returned value.

- The last argument is always a USAGE format that indicates the data type returned by the function. The type may be A (alphanumeric), I (integer), D (floating-point double precision), H (date-time), or a date format (for example, YYMD).
HADD: Incrementing a Date-Time Value

How to:
Increment a Date-Time Value

The HADD function increments a date-time value by a given number of units.

Syntax: How to Increment a Date-Time Value

HADD(date-time, 'component', increment, length, output)

where:

date-time
Date-time
Is the date-time value to be incremented.

component
Alphanumeric
Is the name of the component to be incremented enclosed in single quotation marks. For a list of valid components, see Arguments for Use With Date and Time Functions on page 179.

Note: WEEKDAY is not a valid component for HADD.

increment
Integer
Is the number of units (positive or negative) by which to increment the component.

length
Integer
Is the number of characters returned. Valid values are:

- **8** indicates a date-time value that includes one to three decimal digits (milliseconds).
- **10** indicates a date-time value that includes four to six decimal digits (microseconds).
- **12** indicates a date-time value that includes seven to nine decimal digits (nanoseconds).
Example: Incrementing a Date-Time Value
The following example increments thirty months to some specific date-time in the past
\( \text{HADD(DT}(2001/09/11\ 08:54:34), \ 'MONTH', \ 30, \ 8, \ 'HYYMDS') \)
and returns the timestamp 2004/03/11 08:54:34.00.

HCNVRT: Converting a Date-Time Value to Alphanumeric Format

How to: Convert a Date-Time Value to Alphanumeric Format

The HCNVRT function converts a date-time value to alphanumeric format for use with operators
such as EDIT, CONTAINS, and LIKE.

Syntax: How to Convert a Date-Time Value to Alphanumeric Format

\[ \text{HCNVRT}(\text{datetime}, \ '(\text{format})', \ \text{length}, \ \text{output}) \]

where:

\( \text{datetime} \)

Date-time

Is the date-time value to be converted.

\( \text{format} \)

Alphanumeric

Is the format of the date-time field enclosed in parentheses and single quotation marks.
It must be a date-time format (data type H, up to H23).

\( \text{length} \)

Integer

Is the number of characters in the alphanumeric field that is returned. If \( \text{length} \) is smaller
than the number of characters needed to display the alphanumeric field, the function returns a blank.

\( \text{output} \)

Alphanumeric
**Example:** Converting a Date-Time Value to Alphanumeric Format

Assume that you have a date-time field DTCUR in H format. To convert this timestamp to an alphanumeric string, use the following syntax:

\[
\text{HCNVRT(DTCUR, '(HMDYYS)', 20, 'A20')}
\]

The function returns the string '03/26/2004 14:25:58' that is assignable to an alphanumeric variable.

**HDATE:** Converting the Date Portion of a Date-Time Value to a Date Format

**How to:**
Convert the Date Portion of a Date-Time Value to a Date Format

The HDATE function converts the date portion of a date-time value to the date format YYMD. You can then convert the result to other date formats.

**Syntax:**

**How to Convert the Date Portion of a Date-Time Value to a Date Format**

\[
\text{HDATE}\left(\text{datetime, output}\right)
\]

where:

- \(\text{datetime}\)
  - Date-time
  - Is the date-time value to be converted.

- \(\text{output}\)
  - Date

**Example:** Converting the Date Portion of a Timestamp Value to a Date Format

This example converts the DTCUR field, which is the current date/time timestamp, into a date field using the format DMY:

\[
\text{MYDATE/DMY} = \text{HDATE(DTCUR, 'YYMD')};
\]

The function returns the date in format YYMD, then assigns it to MYDATE after conversion to its format MY as 03/04. Note that the output_format of HDATE is presented as a full component date format MDYY, as required.
HDIFF: Finding the Number of Units Between Two Date-Time Values

**How to:**
Find the Number of Units Between Two Date-Time Values

**Reference:**
Usage Notes for HDIFF

The HDIFF function calculates the number of date or time component units between two date-time values.

**Reference:** Usage Notes for HDIFF

HDIFF does its subtraction differently from DATEDIF, which subtracts date components stored in date fields. The DATEDIF calculation looks for full years or full months. Therefore, subtracting the following two dates and requesting the number of months or years, results in 0:

**DATE1 12/25/2014, DATE2 1/5/2015**

Performing the same calculation using HDIFF on date-time fields results in a value of 1 month or 1 year as, in this case, the month or year is first extracted from each date-time value, and then the subtraction occurs.

**Syntax:** How to Find the Number of Units Between Two Date-Time Values

```plaintext
HDIFF(end_dt, start_dt, 'component', output)
```

where:

- **end_dt**
  Date-time
  Is the date-time value to subtract from.

- **start_dt**
  Date-time
  Is the date-time value to subtract.

- **component**
  Alphanumeric
  Is the name of the component to be used in the calculation, enclosed in single quotation marks. If the component is a week, the WEEKFIRST parameter setting is used in the calculation.
Finding the Number of Units Between Two Date-Time Values

Assume that we have a date-time field DTCUR in H format, which is has a current date and time timestamp. To find the number of days from President's Day 2004 to today use the expression:

\[
\text{DIFDAY/I6} = \text{HDIF(DTCUR, DT(2004/02/16), 'DAY', 'D6.0')}
\]

The function returns the number of days in double precision floating point format, then assigns it to DIFDAY as integer value. If today is March 31, 2004, the DIFDAY is assigned to 46.

If you wish to obtain results in seconds, use the expression

\[
\text{DIFSEC/I9} = \text{HDIF(DTCUR, DT(2004 February 16), 'SECOND', 'D9.0')}
\]

which assigns 3801600 to DIFSEC. Note that the format 'D9.0' is used with HDIF. Using 'I9' for an output_format in HDIF is invalid.

HDTTM: Converting a Date Value to a Date-Time Value

How to:
Convert a Date Value to a Date-Time Value

The HDTTM function converts a date value to a date-time value. The time portion is set to midnight.

Syntax:

\[
\text{HDTTM(date, length, output)}
\]

where:

\[
\text{date}
\]

Date

Is the date to be converted. It must be a full component format date. For example, it can be MDYY or YYJUL.
**8. Date-Time Functions**

**length**

Integer

Is the length of the returned date-time value. Valid values are:

- 8 indicates a time value that includes milliseconds.
- 10 indicates a time value that includes microseconds.
- 12 indicates a time value that includes nanoseconds.

**output**

Date-time

Is the generated date-time value. The value must have a date-time format (data type H).

**Example: Converting a Date to a Timestamp**

This example converts the President's Day date into a timestamp:

\[ TS/HYYMDS = HDTTM('February 16 2004', 8, TS) \]

the function returns 2004/02/16 00:00:00 and assigns this timestamp to field TS. Note the zero values of time components in the timestamp. Also note the use of natural date constants in single quotation marks for the date in the first function parameter.

**HGETC: Storing the Current Date and Time in a Date-Time Field**

**How to:**

Store the Current Date and Time in a Date-Time Field

The HGETC function returns the current date and time in the desired date-time format. If millisecond or microsecond values are not available in your operating environment, the function retrieves the value zero for these components.

**Syntax:**

**How to Store the Current Date and Time in a Date-Time Field**

\[ HGETC(length, output) \]

where:

**length**

Integer

Is the length of the returned date-time value. Valid values are:

- 8 indicates a time value that includes milliseconds.
HGETZ: Storing the Current Coordinated Universal Time in a Date-Time Field

- 10 indicates a time value that includes microseconds.
- 12 indicates a time value that includes nanoseconds.

**output**

Date-time

Is the returned date-time value.

**Example:** Storing the Current Date and Time as a Timestamp

This example,

```
HGETC(8, 'HYYMDS')
```

creates a timestamp representing the current date and time.

HGETZ: Storing the Current Coordinated Universal Time in a Date-Time Field

**How to:**

Store the Current Universal Date and Time in a Date-Time Field

HGETZ provides the current Coordinated Universal Time (UTC/GMT time, often called Zulu time). UTC is the primary civil time standard by which the world regulates clocks and time.

The value is returned in the desired date-time format. If millisecond or microsecond values are not available in your operating environment, the function retrieves the value zero for these components.

**Syntax:**

**How to Store the Current Universal Date and Time in a Date-Time Field**

```
HGETZ(length, output)
```

where:

**length**

Integer

Is the length of the returned date-time value. Valid values are:

- 8 indicates a time value that includes milliseconds.
- 10 indicates a time value that includes microseconds.
- 12 indicates a time value that includes nanoseconds.
output

Date-time
Is the returned date-time value.

**Example:**  **Storing the Current Universal Date and Time as a Timestamp**

This example,

\texttt{HGETZ(8, 'HYYMDS')}  

creates a timestamp representing the current date and time.

**HHMMSS: Retrieving the Current Time**

**How to:**  
Retrieve the Current Time

The HHMMSS function retrieves the current time from the operating system as an eight character string, separating the hours, minutes, and seconds with periods.

**Syntax:**  **How to Retrieve the Current Time**

\texttt{HHMMSS(output)}

where:

\texttt{output}

Alphanumeric, at least A8

**Example:**  **Retrieving the Current Time**

This example,

\texttt{HMMSS('A10')}  

creates a character string representing current time, like 12.09.47. Note that shorter output_format format will cause truncation of output.
HHMS: Converting a Date-Time Value to a Time Value

**How to:**
Convert a Date-Time Value to a Time Value

The HHMS function converts a date-time value to a time value.

**Syntax:**

**How to Convert a Date-Time Value to a Time Value**

HHMS(datetime, length, output)

where:

**datetime**
Date-time
Is the date-time value to be converted.

**length**
Numeric
Is the length of the returned time value. Valid values are:
- 8 indicates a time value that includes milliseconds.
- 10 indicates a time value that includes microseconds.
- 12 indicates a time value that includes nanoseconds.

**output**
Time

**Example:**

**Converting a Date-Time Value to a Time value**

HHMS converts the date-time field TRANSDATE to a time value with format HHIS:

HHMS(TRANSDATE, 8, 'HHIS')

For 2000/06/26 05:45, the output is 05:45:00

HINPUT: Converting an Alphanumeric String to a Date-Time Value

**How to:**
Convert an Alphanumeric String to a Date-Time Value

The HINPUT function converts an alphanumeric string to a date-time value.
Syntax: How to Convert an Alphanumeric String to a Date-Time Value

\[
\text{HINPUT}(\text{source\_length}, \ 'source\_string', \ \text{output\_length}, \ \text{output})
\]

where:

\textit{source\_length}  
Integer  
Is the number of characters in the source string to be converted.

\textit{source\_string}  
Alphanumeric  
Is the string to be converted.

\textit{output\_length}  
Integer  
Is the length of the returned date-time value. Valid values are:
  
- \textbf{8} indicates a time value that includes one to three decimal digits (milliseconds).
  
- \textbf{10} indicates a time value that includes four to six decimal digits (microseconds).
  
- \textbf{12} indicates a time value that includes seven to nine decimal digits (nanoseconds).

\textit{output}  
Date-time  
Is the returned date-time value.

Example: Converting an Alphanumeric String to a Timestamp

This example,

\[
\text{DTM/HYYMDS} = \text{HINPUT}(14, \ '20040229\ 13:34:00', \ 8, \ \text{DTM});
\]

converts the character string \(20040229\ 13:34:00\) into a timestamp, which is then assigned to the date-time field DTM. DTM is displayed as \(2004/02/29\ 13:34:00\).

HMIDNT: Setting the Time Portion of a Date-Time Value to Midnight

How to:

Set the Time Portion of a Date-Time Value to Midnight

The HMIDNT function changes the time portion of a date-time value to midnight (all zeros by default). This allows you to compare a date field with a date-time field.
**Syntax:**

How to Set the Time Portion of a Date-Time Value to Midnight

\[
\text{HMINNT}(\text{datetime}, \text{length}, \text{output})
\]

where:

- **datetime**
  - Date-time
  - Is the date-time value whose time is to be set to midnight.

- **length**
  - Integer
  - Is the length of the returned date-time value. Valid values are:
    - 8 indicates a time value that includes milliseconds.
    - 10 indicates a time value that includes microseconds.
    - 12 indicates a time value that includes nanoseconds.

- **output**
  - Date-time
  - Is the date-time return value whose time is set to midnight and whose date is copied from timestamp.

**Example:** Setting the Time Portion of a Timestamp to Midnight

This example converts the character string (20040229 13:34:00) to a timestamp, which is assigned to DTM:

\[
\text{DTM/HYYMDS} = \text{HINPUT}(14, '20040229 13:34:00', 8, \text{DTM});
\]

This example resets the time portion of DTM to midnight and assigned the timestamp (02/29/2004 00:00:00) to DT MIDNT:

\[
\text{DT MIDNT/HMDYYS} = \text{HMINNT} (\text{DTM}, 8, \text{DT MIDNT});
\]

**HNAME: Retrieving a Date-Time Component in Alphanumeric Format**

**How to:**

Retrieve a Date-Time Component in Alphanumeric Format

The HNAME function extracts a specified component from a date-time value and returns it as digits in alphanumerical format.
**Syntax:** How to Retrieve a Date-Time Component in Alphanumeric Format

HNAME(datetime, 'component', output)

where:

- **datetime**
  - Date-time
  - Is the date-time value from which a component value is to be extracted.

- **component**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the name of the component to be retrieved enclosed in single quotation marks. For a list of valid components, see Arguments for Use With Date and Time Functions on page 179.

- **output**
  - Alphanumeric, at least A2
  - The function converts all other components to strings of digits only. The year is always four digits, and the hour assumes the 24-hour system.

**Example:** Retrieving a Timestamp Date or Time Component as an Alphanumeric Value

Assuming that the current time obtained by the function HGETC in the first parameter is 13:22:11, this example returns the string '13' and assigns it to AHOUR:

```
AHOUR/A2 = HNAME(HGETC(8,'HYYMDS'),'HOUR', AHOUR);
```

**Example:** Retrieving a Timestamp Date or Time Component as an Alphanumeric Value

Assuming that the current time obtained by the function HGETC in the first parameter is 13:22:11, this example returns the string '13' and assigns it to AHOUR:

```
AHOUR/A2 = HNAME(HGETC(8,'HYYMDS'),'HOUR', AHOUR);
```

**HPART: Retrieving a Date-Time Component as a Numeric Value**

**How to:**

Retrieve a Date-Time Component in Numeric Format

The HPART function extracts a specified component from a date-time value and returns it in numeric format.
How to Retrieve a Date-Time Component in Numeric Format

Syntax:

```
HPART(datetime, 'component', output)
```

where:

- **datetime**
  - Date-time
  - Is the date-time value from which the component is to be extracted.

- **component**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the name of the component to be retrieved enclosed in single quotation marks. For a list of valid components, see Arguments for Use With Date and Time Functions on page 179.

- **output**
  - Integer

Example: Retrieving a Timestamp Date or Time Component as Numeric Value

Assuming that the current time obtained by HGETC in the first parameter is 14:01:39, this example returns a whole number, 14, and assigns it to IHOUR:

```
IHOUR/I2 = HPART(HGETC(8,'HYYMDS'), 'HOUR', IHOUR);
```

HSETPT: Inserting a Component Into a Date-Time Value

**How to:**

Insert a Component Into a Date-Time Value

The HSETPT function inserts the numeric value of a specified component into a date-time value.

Syntax: How to Insert a Component Into a Date-Time Value

```
HSETPT(datetime, 'component', value, length, output)
```

where:

- **datetime**
  - Date-time
  - Is the date-time value in which to insert the component.
**component**

Alphanumeric

Is the name of the component to be inserted enclosed in single quotation marks. See *Arguments for Use With Date and Time Functions* on page 179 for a list of valid components.

**value**

Integer

Is the numeric value to be inserted for the requested component.

**length**

Integer

Is the length of the returned date-time value. Valid values are:

- **8** indicates a time value that includes one to three decimal digits (milliseconds).
- **10** indicates a time value that includes four to six decimal digits (microseconds).
- **12** indicates a time value that includes seven to nine decimal digits (nanoseconds).

**output**

Date-time

Is the returned date-time value whose chosen component is updated. All other components are copied from the source date-time value.

**Example:**  **Inserting a Component Into a Date-Time Value**

Assuming that the current date and time obtained by HGETC in the first parameter are 03/31/2004 and 13:34:36, this example,

```
UHOUR/HMDYYS = HSETPT(HGETC(8,'HYYMDS'),'HOUR', 7, 8, UHOUR);
```

returns 03/31/2004 07:34:36.

**HTIME: Converting the Time Portion of a Date-Time Value to a Number**

**How to:**

Convert the Time Portion of a Date-Time Value to a Number

The HTIME function converts the time portion of a date-time value to the number of milliseconds if the length argument is eight, microseconds if the length argument is ten, or nanoseconds if the length argument is 12.
**Syntax:**

How to Convert the Time Portion of a Date-Time Value to a Number

HTIME(length, datetime, output)

where:

*length*  
Integer  
Is the length of the input date-time value. Valid values are:

- **8** indicates a time value that includes one to three decimal digits (milliseconds).
- **10** indicates a time value that includes four to six decimal digits (microseconds).
- **12** indicates a time value that includes seven to nine decimal digits (nanoseconds).

*datetime*  
Date-time  
Is the date-time value from which to convert the time.

*output*  
Floating-point double-precision

**Example:**  
Converting the Time Portion of a Date-Time Value to a Number

Assuming that the current date and time obtained by HGETC in the second parameter are 03/31/2004 and 13:48:14, this example returns and assigns to NMILLI, 49,694,395. (Note that this example uses milliseconds rather than microseconds.)

NMILLI/D12.0 = HTIME(8, HGETC(10,'HYYMDS'), NMICRO);

Assuming that the first parameter is equal to 10 and the timestamp format is HYYMDSS, this example returns and assigns to NMICRO, 50,686,123,024.

NMICRO/D12.0 = HTIME(10, HGETC(10,'HYYMDSS'), NMICRO);

**HTMTOTS: Converting a Time to a Timestamp**

**How to:**  
Convert a Time to a Timestamp

The HTMTOTS function returns a timestamp using the current date to supply the date components of its value, and copies the time components from its input date-time value.
**Syntax: How to Convert a Time to a Timestamp**

HTMTOTS(*time*, *length*, *output*)

where:

*time*

Date-Time

Is the date-time value whose time will be used. The date portion will be ignored.

*length*

Integer

Is the length of the result. This can be one of the following:

- **8** for input time values including milliseconds.
- **10** for input time values including microseconds.
- **12** for input time values including nanoseconds.

*output_format*

Date-Time

Is the timestamp whose date is set to current date, and whose time is copied from time.

**Example: Converting a Time to a Timestamp**

This example produces a timestamp, whose date and time are current, and stores the result in a column with the format in the field HMDYYS:

HMDYYS = HTMTOTS(DT(&MYTOD), 8, 'HMDYYS');


**HYYWD: Returning the Year and Week Number From a Date-Time Value**

**How to:**

Return the Year and Week Number From a Date-Time Value

The week number returned by HNAME and HPART can actually be in the year preceding or following the input date.

The HYYWD function returns both the year and the week number from a given date-time value.
The output is edited to conform to the ISO standard format for dates with week numbers, yyyy-Www-d.

**Syntax:**

How to Return the Year and Week Number From a Date-Time Value

\[
\text{HYYWD}(\text{dtvalue}, \text{output})
\]

where:

\[
\text{dtvalue}
\]

Date-time

Is the date-time value to be edited.

\[
\text{output}
\]

Alphanumeric

The output format must be at least 10 characters long. The output is in the following format:

\[
\text{yyyy-Www-d}
\]

where:

\[
\text{yyyy}
\]

Is the four-digit year.

\[
\text{ww}
\]

Is the two-digit week number (01 to 53).

\[
\text{d}
\]

Is the single-digit day of the week (1 to 7). The d value is relative to the current WEEKFIRST setting. If WEEKFIRST is 2 or ISO2 (Monday), then Monday is represented in the output as 1, Tuesday as 2.

Using the EDIT function, you can extract the individual subfields from this output.

**Example:** Returning the Year and Week Number From a Date-time Value

The following converts the TRANSDATE date-time value to the ISO standard format for dates with week numbers. WEEKFIRST is set to ISO2, which produces ISO standard week numbering:

\[
\text{ISODATE/A10} = \text{HYYWD}(\text{TRANSDATE}, 'A10');
\]

For date component 1999/01/30 04:16, the value is 1999-W04-6.

For date component 1999/12/15, the value is 1999-W50-3.
Simplified date and date-time functions have streamlined parameter lists, similar to those used by SQL functions. In some cases, these simplified functions provide slightly different functionality than previous versions of similar functions.

The simplified functions do not have an output argument. Each function returns a value that has a specific data type.

When used in a request against a relational data source, these functions are optimized (passed to the RDBMS for processing).

Standard date and date-time formats refer to YYMD and HYYMD syntax (dates that are not stored in alphanumeric or numeric fields). Dates not in these formats must be converted before they can be used in the simplified functions. Literal date-time values can be used with the DT function.

All arguments can be either literals, field names, or amper variables.
DTADD: Incrementing a Date or Date-Time Component

How to:
Increment a Date or Date-Time Component

Reference:
Usage Notes for DTADD

Given a date in standard date or date-time format, DTADD returns a new date after adding the specified number of a supported component. The returned date format is the same as the input date format.

Syntax: How to Increment a Date or Date-Time Component

DTADD(date, component, increment)

where:

date
Date or date-time
Is the date or date-time value to be incremented.

component
Keyword
Is the component to be incremented. Valid components (and acceptable values) are:
- YEAR (1-9999)
- QUARTER (1-4)
- MONTH (1-12)
- WEEK (1-53). This is affected by the WEEKFIRST setting.
- DAY (of the Month, 1-31)
- HOUR (0-23)
- MINUTE (0-59)
- SECOND (0-59)

increment
Integer
Is the value (positive or negative) to add to the component.
**Example:** incrementing the DAY Component of a Date

DTADD adds three days to the employee date of birth:

```
DTADD(DATE_OF_BIRTH, DAY, 3)
```

For 1976/10/21, the result is 1976/10/24.

**Reference:** Usage Notes for DTADD

- Each element must be manipulated separately. Therefore, if you want to add 1 year and 1 day to a date, you need to call the function twice, once for YEAR (you need to take care of leap years) and once for DAY. The simplified functions can be nested in a single expression, or created and applied in separate DEFINE or COMPUTE expressions.

- With respect to parameter validation, DTADD will not allow anything but a standard date or a date-time value to be used in the first parameter.

- The increment is not checked, and the user should be aware that decimal numbers are not supported and will be truncated. Any combination of values that increases the YEAR beyond 9999 returns the input date as the value, with no message. If the user receives the input date when expecting something else, it is possible there was an error.

**DTDIFF: Returning the Number of Component Boundaries Between Date or Date-Time Values**

**How to:**

Return the Number of Component Boundaries

Given two dates in standard date or date-time formats, DTIFF returns the number of given component boundaries between the two dates. The returned value has integer format for calendar components or double precision floating point format for time components.

**Syntax:** How to Return the Number of Component Boundaries

```
DTDIFF(end_date, start_date, component)
```

where:

- **end_date**
  
  Date or date-time
  
  Is the ending date in either standard date or date-time format. If this date is given in standard date format, all time components are assumed to be zero.
**DTPART: Returning a Date or Date-Time Component in Integer Format**

### start_date

Date or date-time

Is the starting date in either standard date or date-time format. If this date is given in standard date format, all time components are assumed to be zero.

### component

Keyword

Is the component on which the number of boundaries is to be calculated. For example, QUARTER finds the difference in quarters between two dates. Valid components (and acceptable values) are:

- YEAR (1-9999)
- QUARTER (1-4)
- MONTH (1-12)
- WEEK (1-53). This is affected by the WEEKFIRST setting.
- DAY (of the Month, 1-31)
- HOUR (0-23)
- MINUTE (0-59)
- SECOND (0-59)

### Example: Returning the Number of Years Between Two Dates

DTDIFF calculates employee age when hired:

DTDIFF(START_DATE, DATE_OF_BIRTH, YEAR)

For the date of birth 1991/06/04 and the start date 2008/11/14, the result is 17.

### DTPART: Returning a Date or Date-Time Component in Integer Format

**How to:**

Return a Date or Date-Time Component in Integer Format

Given a date in standard date or date-time format and a component, DTPART returns the component value in integer format.

**Syntax:** How to Return a Date or Date-Time Component in Integer Format

DTPART(date, component)
where:

date
  Date or date-time
  Is the date in standard date or date-time format.

component
  Keyword
  Is the component to extract in integer format. Valid components (and values) are:
  - YEAR (1-9999).
  - QUARTER (1-4).
  - MONTH (1-12).
  - WEEK (of the year, 1-53). This is affected by the WEEKFIRST setting.
  - DAY (of the Month, 1-31).
  - DAY_OF_YEAR (1-366).
  - WEEKDAY (day of the week, 1-7). This is affected by the WEEKFIRST setting.
  - HOUR (0-23).
  - MINUTE (0-59).
  - SECOND (0-59).
  - MILLISECOND (0-999).
  - MICROSECOND (0-999999).

**Example:** Extracting the Quarter Component as an Integer

DTPART extracts the quarter from the employee start date:

DTPART (START_DATE, QUARTER)

For 2009/04/11, the result is 2.
DTRUNC: Returning the Start of a Date Period for a Given Date

How to:
Return the First Date of a Date Period

Given a date or timestamp and a component, DTRUNC returns the first date within the period specified by that component.

Syntax:  How to Return the First Date of a Date Period

DTRUNC(date_or_timestamp, date_period)
where:

date_or_timestamp
  Date or date-time
  Is the date or timestamp of interest.

date_period
  Is the period whose starting date you want to find. Can be one of the following:
  - DAY, returns day of the month (1-31).
  - YEAR, returns year (1-9999).
  - MONTH, returns month (1-12).
  - QUARTER, returns quarter (1-4).

Example:  Returning the First Date in a Date Period

DTRUNC returns the first date of the quarter given the date of birth:

DTRUNC(DATE_OF_BIRTH, QUARTER)

For 1993/03/27, the result is 1993/03/01.
Format conversion functions convert fields from one format to another.

### Topics:

- **ATODBL**: Converting an Alphanumeric String to Double-Precision Format
- **EDIT**: Converting the Format of a Field
- **FPRINT**: Converting Fields to Alphanumeric Format
- **FTOA**: Converting a Number to Alphanumeric Format
- **HEXBYT**: Converting a Decimal Integer to a Character
- **ITONUM**: Converting a Large Number to Double-Precision Format
- **ITOPACK**: Converting a Large Binary Integer to Packed-Decimal Format
- **ITOZ**: Converting a Number to Zoned Format
- **PCKOUT**: Writing a Packed Number of Variable Length
- **PTOA**: Converting a Packed-Decimal Number to Alphanumeric Format
- **TSTOPACK**: Converting an MSSQL or Sybase Timestamp Column to Packed Decimal
- **UFMT**: Converting an Alphanumeric String to Hexadecimal
- **XTPACK**: Writing a Packed Number With Up to 31 Significant Digits to an Output File
ATODBL: Converting an Alphanumeric String to Double-Precision Format

How to:
Convert an Alphanumeric String to Double-Precision Format

The ATODBL function converts a number in alphanumeric format to decimal (double-precision) format.

Syntax:
ATODBL(source_string, length, output)

where:

source_string
Alphanumeric
Is the string consisting of digits and, optionally, one sign and one decimal point to be converted.

length
Alphanumeric
Is the length of the source string in bytes. This can be a numeric constant, or a field or variable that contains the value. If you specify a numeric constant, enclose it in single quotation marks, for example '12'.

output
Double precision floating-point

Example:
Converting an Alphanumeric Field to Double-Precision Format

ATODBL converts EMP_ID into double-precision format.

ATODBL(EMP_ID, '09', 'D12.2')

For 112847612, the result is 112,847,612.00.
For 117593129, the result is 117,593,129.00.
EDIT: Converting the Format of a Field

How to:
Convert the Format of a Field

The EDIT function converts an alphanumeric field that contains numeric characters to numeric format or converts a numeric field to alphanumeric format.

This function is useful for manipulating a field in an expression that performs an operation that requires operands in a particular format.

When EDIT assigns a converted value to a new field, the format of the new field must correspond to the format of the returned value. For example, if EDIT converts a numeric field to alphanumeric format, you must give the new field an alphanumeric format:

DEFINE ALPHAPRICE/A6 = EDIT(PRICE);

EDIT deals with a symbol in the following way:

- When an alphanumeric field is converted to numeric format, a sign or decimal point in the field is stored as part of the numeric value.
  Any other non-numeric characters are invalid, and EDIT returns the value zero.

- When converting a floating-point or packed-decimal field to alphanumeric format, EDIT removes the sign, the decimal point, and any number to the right of the decimal point. It then right-justifies the remaining digits and adds leading zeros to achieve the specified field length. Converting a number with more than nine significant digits in floating-point or packed-decimal format may produce an incorrect result.

EDIT also extracts characters from or add characters to an alphanumeric string. For more information, see EDIT: Extracting or Adding Characters on page 38.

Syntax: How to Convert the Format of a Field

EDIT(fieldname);

where:

fieldname
- Alphanumeric or Numeric
- Is the field name.
**Example:** Converting From Numeric to Alphanumeric Format

EDIT converts HIRE_DATE (a legacy date format) to alphanumeric format.

```
EDIT (HIRE_DATE)
```

For 82/04/01, the result is 820401.

For 81/11/02, the result is 811102.

---

**FPRINT: Converting Fields to Alphanumeric Format**

**How to:**

Convert Fields Using FPRINT

**Reference:**

Usage Notes for the FPRINT Function

The FPRINT function converts any type of field except for a text field to its alphanumeric equivalent for display. The alphanumeric representation will include any display options that are specified in the format of the original field.

**Syntax:**

**How to Convert Fields Using FPRINT**

```
FPRINT(in_value, 'usageformat', output)
```

where:

- `in_value`
  - Any format except TX
  - Is the value to be converted.

- `usageformat`
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the usage format of the value to be converted, including display options. The format must be enclosed in single quotation marks.

- `output`
  - Alphanumeric
  - The output format must be long enough to hold the converted number itself, with a sign and decimal point, plus any additional characters generated by display options, such as commas, a currency symbol, or a percent sign.
For example, D12.2 format is converted to A14 because it outputs two decimal digits, a decimal point, a possible minus sign, up to eight integer digits, and two commas. If the output format is not large enough, excess right-hand characters may be truncated.

Reference: **Usage Notes for the FPRINT Function**

- The USAGE format must match the actual data in the field.
- The output of FPRINT for numeric values is right-justified within the area required for the maximum number of characters corresponding to the supplied format. This ensures that all possible values are aligned vertically along the decimal point or units digit.

Example: **Converting a Numeric Field to Alphanumeric Format**

FPRINT converts CURR_SAL (format D12.2M) to a column with format A15:

```
FPRINT(CURR_SAL, 'D12.2M', 'A15')
```

**FTOA: Converting a Number to Alphanumeric Format**

**How to:**

Convert a Number to Alphanumeric Format

The FTOA function converts a number up to 16 digits long from numeric format to alphanumeric format. It retains the decimal positions of the number and right-justifies it with leading spaces. You can also add edit options to a number converted by FTOA.

When using FTOA to convert a number containing decimals to a character string, you must specify an alphanumeric format large enough to accommodate both the integer and decimal portions of the number. For example, a D12.2 format is converted to A14. If the output format is not large enough, decimals are truncated.

**Syntax:**

```
FTOA(number, '(format)', output)
```

where:

- `number`
  
  Numeric F or D (single and double precision floating-point)

  Is the number to be converted.
**format**

Alphanumeric

Is the format of the number to be converted enclosed in parentheses. Only floating point single-precision and double-precision formats are supported. Include any edit options that you want to appear in the output. The D (floating-point double-precision) format automatically supplies commas.

**output**

Alphanumeric

The length of this argument must be greater than the length of `number` and must account for edit options and a possible negative sign.

**Example: Converting From Numeric to Alphanumeric Format**

FTOA converts GROSS from floating point double-precision to alphanumerical format.

```plaintext
FTOA(GROSS, '(D12.2)', 'A15')
```

For $1,815.00, the result is 1,815.00.

For $2,255.00, the result is 2,255.00.

**HEXBYT: Converting a Decimal Integer to a Character**

**How to:**

Convert a Decimal Integer to a Character

The HEXBYT function obtains the ASCII, EBCDIC, or Unicode character equivalent of a decimal integer, depending on your configuration and operating environment. It returns a single alphanumerical character in the ASCII, EBCDIC, or Unicode character set. You can use this function to produce characters that are not on your keyboard, similar to the CTRAN function.

In Unicode configurations, this function uses values in the range:

- 0 to 255 for 1-byte characters.
- 256 to 65535 for 2-byte characters.
- 65536 to 16777215 for 3-byte characters.
- 16777216 to 4294967295 for 4-byte characters (primarily for EBCDIC).

The display of special characters depends on your software and hardware; not all special characters may appear. For printable ASCII and EBCDIC characters and their integer equivalents see the *Character Chart for ASCII and EBCDIC* on page 19.
**Syntax:**

How to Convert a Decimal Integer to a Character

\[
\text{HEXBYT}(\text{decimal\_value}, \text{output})
\]

where:

\[
\text{decimal\_value}
\]

Integer

Is the decimal integer to be converted to a single character. In non-Unicode environments, a value greater than 255 is treated as the remainder of \(\text{decimal\_value}\) divided by 256.

\[
\text{output}
\]

Alphanumeric

**Example:**

Converting a Decimal Integer to a Character

HEXBYT converts \text{LAST\_INIT\_CODE} to its character equivalent and stores the result in in a column with the format A1.

\[
\text{HEXBYT}(	ext{LAST\_INIT\_CODE}, \text{'A1'})
\]

On an ASCII platform, for 83, the result is S.

On ASCII platform, for 74, the result is J.

**ITONUM: Converting a Large Number to Double-Precision Format**

**How to:**

Convert a Large Binary Integer to Double-Precision Format

The ITONUM function converts a large number in a non-FOCUS data source from special long integer to double-precision format.

This is useful for some programming languages and some non-FOCUS data storage systems that use special long integers, which do not fit the regular integer format (four bytes in length) supported in the synonym, and, therefore, require conversion to double-precision format.

You must specify how many of the right-most bytes in the input field are significant. The result is an 8-byte double-precision field.
Syntax:  How to Convert a Large Binary Integer to Double-Precision Format

ITONUM(maxbytes, infield, output)

where:

maxbytes
 Numeric
 Is the maximum number of bytes in the 8-byte binary input field that have significant numeric data, including the binary sign. Valid values are:
 5 ignores the left-most 3 bytes.
 6 ignores the left-most 2 bytes.
 7 ignores the left-most byte.

infield
 A8
 Is the field that contains the number. Both the USAGE and ACTUAL formats of the field must be A8.

output
 Double precision floating-point (Dn)

Example:  Converting a Large Binary Integer to Double-Precision Format

ITONUM converts BINARYFLD to double-precision format.

ITONUM(6, BINARYFLD, 'D14')

ITOPACK: Converting a Large Binary Integer to Packed-Decimal Format

How to:
 Convert a Large Binary Integer to Packed-Decimal Format

The ITOPACK function converts a large binary integer in a non-FOCUS data source to packed-decimal format.

This is useful for some programming languages and some non-FOCUS data storage systems that use special long integers, which do not fit the regular integer format (four bytes in length) supported in the synonym, and, therefore, require conversion to packed-decimal format.

You must specify how many of the right-most bytes in the input field are significant. The result is an 8-byte packed-decimal field of up to 15 significant numeric positions (for example, P15 or P16.2).
Limit: For a field defined as 'PIC 9(15) COMP' or the equivalent (15 significant digits), the maximum number that can be converted is 167,744,242,712,576.

Syntax: How to Convert a Large Binary Integer to Packed-Decimal Format

ITOPACK(maxbytes, infield, output)

where:

maxbytes
Numeric
Is the maximum number of bytes in the 8-byte input field that have significant numeric data, including the binary sign.
Valid values are:
- 5 ignores the left-most 3 bytes (up to 11 significant positions).
- 6 ignores the left-most 2 bytes (up to 14 significant positions).
- 7 ignores the left-most byte (up to 15 significant positions).

infield
A8
Is the field that contains the binary number. Both the USAGE and ACTUAL formats of the field must be A8.

output
Numeric
The format must be Pn or Pn.d.

Example: Converting a Large Binary Integer to Packed-Decimal Format

ITOPACK converts BINARYFLD to packed-decimal format.

ITOPACK(6, BINARYFLD, 'P14.4')

ITOZ: Converting a Number to Zoned Format

How to:

Convert a Number to Zoned Format

The ITOZ function converts a number in numeric format to zoned-decimal format. Although a request cannot process zoned numbers, it can write zoned fields to an extract file for use by an external program.
Syntax: **How to Convert a Number to Zoned Format**

```plaintext
ITOZ(length, in_value, output)
```

where:

- **length**
  Integer
  Is the length of `in_value` in bytes. The maximum number of bytes is 15. The last byte includes the sign.

- **in_value**
  Numeric
  Is the number to be converted. The number is truncated to an integer before it is converted.

- **output**
  Alphanumeric

**Example: Converting a Number to Zoned Format**

```
ITOZ(8, CURR_SAL, 'A8')
```

PCKOUT: **Writing a Packed Number of Variable Length**

**How to:**

Write a Packed Number of Variable Length

The PCKOUT function writes a packed-decimal number of variable length to an extract file. When a request saves a packed number to an extract file, it typically writes it as an 8- or 16-byte field regardless of its format specification. With PCKOUT, you can vary the field’s length between 1 to 16 bytes.

**Syntax:**

```
PCKOUT(in_value, length, output)
```

where:

- **in_value**
  Numeric
Is the input value. It can be in packed, integer, single- or double-precision floating point format. If it is not in integer format, it is rounded to the nearest whole number.

**length**

Numeric

Is the length of the output value, from 1 to 16 bytes.

**output**

Alphanumeric

The function returns the field as alphanumeric although it contains packed data.

**Example:**  **Writing a Packed Number of Variable Length**

PCKOUT converts CURR_SAL to a five-byte packed format.

PCKOUT(CURR_SAL, 5, 'A5')

**PTOA: Converting a Packed-Decimal Number to Alphanumeric Format**

**How to:**

Convert a Packed-Decimal Number to Alphanumeric Format

The PTOA function converts a number from numeric format to alphanumeric format. It retains the decimal positions of the number and right-justifies it with leading spaces. You can also add edit options to a number converted by PTOA.

When using PTOA to convert a number containing decimals to a character string, you must specify an alphanumeric format large enough to accommodate both the integer and decimal portions of the number. For example, a P12.2C format is converted to A14. If the output format is not large enough, the right-most characters are truncated.

**Syntax:**  **How to Convert a Packed-Decimal Number to Alphanumeric Format**

PTOA(number, '(format)', output)

where:

**number**

Numeric P (packed-decimal) or F or D (single and double precision floating-point)

Is the number to be converted.

**format**

Alphanumeric
Is the format of the number enclosed in parentheses.

**output**
- Alphanumeric
- The length of this argument must be greater than the length of `number` and must account for edit options and a possible negative sign.

**Example:** Converting From Packed to Alphanumeric Format
PTOA converts PGROSS from packed-decimal to alphanumeric format.

`PTOA(PGROSS, FMT, 'A17')`

**TSTOPACK: Converting an MSSQL or Sybase Timestamp Column to Packed Decimal**

**How to:**
Convert an MSSQL or Sybase Timestamp Column to Packed Decimal

This function applies to the Microsoft SQL Server and Sybase adapters only.

Microsoft SQL Server and Sybase have a data type called `TIMESTAMP`. Rather than containing an actual timestamp, columns with this data type contain a number that is incremented for each record inserted or updated in the data source. This timestamp comes from a common area, so no two tables in the database have the same timestamp column value. The value is stored in `Binary(8)` or `Varbinary(8)` format in the table, but is returned as a double wide alphanumeric column (A16). You can use the TSTOPACK function to convert the timestamp value to packed decimal.

**Syntax:**

**How to Convert an MSSQL or Sybase Timestamp Column to Packed Decimal**

`TSTOPACK(tscol, output);`

where:

- `tscol`
  - A16
  - Is the timestamp column to be converted.

- `output`
  - P21
Example: Converting a Microsoft SQL Server Timestamp Column to Packed Decimal

The Master File for the TSTEST data source follows. The field TS represents the TIMESTAMP column:

FILENAME=TSTEST, SUFFIX=SQLMSS , $
SEGMENT=TSTEST, SEGTYPE=S0, $
  FIELDNAME=I, ALIAS=I, USAGE=I11, ACTUAL=I4,
  MISSING=ON, $
  FIELDNAME=TS, ALIAS=TS, USAGE=A16, ACTUAL=A16, FIELDTYPE=R, $

Note: When you generate a synonym for a table with a TIMESTAMP column, the TIMESTAMP column is created as read-only (FIELDTYPE=R).

TSTOPACK converts the timestamp column TS to packed decimal:

TSNUM/P21=TSTOPACK(TS,'P21');

For 0000000000007815, the result is 30741.

For 0000000000007816, the result is 30742.

UFMT: Converting an Alphanumeric String to Hexadecimal

How to: Convert an Alphanumeric String to Hexadecimal

The UFMT function converts characters in an alphanumeric source string to their hexadecimal representation. This function is useful for examining data of unknown format. As long as you know the length of the data, you can examine its content.

Syntax: How to Convert an Alphanumeric String to Hexadecimal

UFMT(source_string, length, output)

where:

source_string
   Alphanumeric
   Is the alphanumeric string to convert.

length
   Integer
   Is the number of characters in source_string.

output
   Alphanumeric
The format of output must be alphanumeric and its length must be twice that of length.

**Example:** Converting an Alphanumeric String to Hexadecimal

UFMT converts each value in JOBCODE to its hexadecimal representation and stores it in a column with the format A6.

```
UFMT(JOBCODE, 3, 'A6')
```

For A01, the result is C1F0F1.

For A02, the result is C1F0F2.

**XTPACK: Writing a Packed Number With Up to 31 Significant Digits to an Output File**

**How to:**

Store Packed Values in an Alphanumeric Field

The XTPACK function stores packed numbers with up to 31 significant digits in an alphanumeric field, retaining decimal data. This permits writing a short or long packed field of any length, 1 to 16 bytes, to an output file.

**Syntax:**

```
XTPACK(in_value, outlength, outdec, output)
```

where:

- **infield**
  - Numeric
  - Is the packed value.

- **outlength**
  - Numeric
  - Is the length of the alphanumeric field that will hold the converted packed field. Can be from 1 to 16.

- **outdec**
  - Numeric
  - Is the number of decimal positions for output.

- **output**
  - Alphanumeric
Example: Writing a Long Packed Number to an Output File

XTPACK converts LONGPCK to alphanumeric so that it can be saved in an output file:

XTPACK(LONGPCK,13,2,'A13');
11 Numeric Functions

Numeric functions perform calculations on numeric constants and fields.

**Note:** With CDN ON, numeric arguments must be delimited by a comma followed by a space.

**Topics:**
- ABS: Calculating Absolute Value
- CHKPCK: Validating a Packed Field
- DMOD, FMOD, and IMOD: Calculating the Remainder From a Division
- EXP: Raising e to the Nth Power
- EXPN: Evaluating a Number in Scientific Notation
- INT: Finding the Greatest Integer
- LOG: Calculating the Natural Logarithm
- MAX and MIN: Finding the Maximum or Minimum Value
- NORMSDST and NORMSINV: Calculating Normal Distributions
- PRDNOR and PRDUNI: Generating Reproducible Random Numbers
- RDNORM and RDUNIF: Generating Random Numbers
- SQRT: Calculating the Square Root
ABS: Calculating Absolute Value

How to:
Calculate Absolute Value

The ABS function returns the absolute value of a number.

Syntax:  

`ABS(in_value)`

where:

`in_value`

Numeric

Is the value for which the absolute value is returned. If you use an expression, use parentheses as needed to ensure the correct order of evaluation.

Example:  

Calculating Absolute Value

ABS calculates the absolute value of DIFF.

`ABS(DIFF);`

For 15, the result is 15.

For -2, the result is 2.

CHKPCK: Validating a Packed Field

How to:
Validate a Packed Field

The CHKPCK function validates the data in a field described as packed format (if available on your platform). The function prevents a data exception from occurring when a request reads a field that is expected to contain a valid packed number but does not.

To use CHKPCK:

1. Ensure that the Master File (USAGE and ACTUAL attributes) defines the field as alphanumeric, not packed. This does not change the field data, which remains packed, but it enables the request to read the data without a data exception.
2. Call CHKPACK to examine the field. The function returns the output to a field defined as packed. If the value it examines is a valid packed number, the function returns the value; if the value is not packed, the function returns an error code.

**Syntax:** How to Validate a Packed Field

`CHKPACK(length, in_value, error, output)`

where:

- `length` Numeric
  - Is the number of bytes in the packed field. It can be between 1 and 16 bytes.

- `infield` Alphanumeric
  - Is the value to be verified as packed decimal. The value must be described as alphanumeric, not packed.

- `error` Numeric
  - Is the error code that the function returns if a value is not packed. Choose an error code outside the range of data. The error code is first truncated to an integer, then converted to packed format. However, it may appear on a report with a decimal point depending on the output format.

- `output` Packed-decimal

**Example:** Validating Packed Data

CHKPCK validates the values in PACK_SAL, and store the result in a column with the format P8CM. Values not in packed format return the error code -999. Values in packed format appear accurately.

`CHKPACK(8, PACK_SAL, -999, 'P8CM')`
DMOD, FMOD, and IMOD: Calculating the Remainder From a Division

How to:
Calculate the Remainder From a Division

The MOD functions calculate the remainder from a division. Each function returns the remainder in a different format.

The functions use the following formula.

\[ \text{remainder} = \text{dividend} - \text{INT}(\text{dividend}/\text{divisor}) \times \text{divisor} \]

- **DMOD** returns the remainder as a decimal number.
- **FMOD** returns the remainder as a floating-point number.
- **IMOD** returns the remainder as an integer.

For information on the INT function, see *INT: Finding the Greatest Integer* on page 225.

Syntax: 

**How to Calculate the Remainder From a Division**

\[ \text{function(dividend, divisor, output)} \]

where:

- **function**
  Is one of the following:
  - **DMOD** returns the remainder as a decimal number.
  - **FMOD** returns the remainder as a floating-point number.
  - **IMOD** returns the remainder as an integer.

- **dividend**
  Numeric
  Is the number being divided.

- **divisor**
  Numeric
  Is the number dividing the dividend.

- **output**
  Numeric
  Is the result whose format is determined by the function used.
**Example:**  Calculating the Remainder From a Division

IMOD divides ACCTNUMBER by 1000 and stores the remainder in a column with the format I3L.

```
IMOD(ACCTNUMBER, 1000, 'I3L')
```

For 122850108, the result is 108.
For 163800144, the result is 144.

**EXP: Raising e to the Nth Power**

**How to:**

Raise e to the Nth Power

The EXP function raises the value "e" (approximately 2.72) to a specified power. This function is the inverse of the LOG function, which returns the logarithm of the argument.

EXP calculates the result by adding terms of an infinite series. If a term adds less than .000001 percent to the sum, the function ends the calculation and returns the result as a double-precision number.

**Syntax:**  How to Raise e to the Nth Power

```
EXP(power, output)
```

where:

- **power**
  Numeric
  Is the power to which "e" is raised.

- **output**
  Double-precision floating-point

**Example:**  Raising e to the Nth Power

EXP raises "e" to the power designated by the &POW variable, specified here as 3. The result is then rounded to the nearest integer with the .5 rounding constant. The result has the format D15.3.

```
EXP(&POW, 'D15.3') + 0.5;
```

For 3, the result is APPROXIMATELY 20.
EXPN: Evaluating a Number in Scientific Notation

**How to:**

Evaluate a Number in Scientific Notation

The EXPN function evaluates a number expressed in scientific notation.

**Syntax:**

**How to Evaluate a Number in Scientific Notation**

\[
\text{EXPN}(n.nn \ (E|D) \ (+|-) \ p)
\]

where:

- \(n.nn\) Numeric
  - Is a numeric constant that consists of a whole number component, followed by a decimal point, followed by a fractional component.
- \(E, D\)
  - Denotes scientific notation. E and D are interchangeable.
- \(+, -\)
  - Indicates if \(p\) is positive or negative.
- \(p\)
  - Integer
  - Is the power of 10 to which to raise \(n.nn\).

**Note:** EXPN does not use an output argument. The format of the result is floating-point double precision.

**Example:**

**Evaluating a Number in Scientific Notation**

EXPN evaluates SCI_DATA.

\[
\text{EXPN}(\text{SCI\_DATA})
\]

For 1.03E+2, the result is 103.
INT: Finding the Greatest Integer

**How to:**
Find the Greatest Integer

The INT function returns the integer component of a number.

**Syntax:**

**How to Find the Greatest Integer**

\[
\text{INT}(\text{in\_value})
\]

where:

\[
\text{in\_value}
\]

Numeric

Is the value for which the integer component is returned. If you supply an expression, use parentheses as needed to ensure the correct order of evaluation.

**Note:** INT does not use an output argument. The format of the result is floating-point double precision.

**Example:**

Finding the Greatest Integer

INT finds the greatest integer in DED_AMT.

\[
\text{INT}(\text{DED\_AMT})
\]

For $1,261.40, the result is 1261.

For $1,668.69, the result is 1668.

LOG: Calculating the Natural Logarithm

**How to:**
Calculate the Natural Logarithm

The LOG function returns the natural logarithm of a number.
**Syntax: How to Calculate the Natural Logarithm**

\[ \text{LOG}(\text{in\_value}) \]

where:

\[ \text{in\_value} \]

Numeric

Is the value for which the natural logarithm is calculated. If you supply an expression, use parentheses as needed to ensure the correct order of evaluation. If \( \text{in\_value} \) is less than or equal to 0, \( \text{LOG} \) returns 0.

**Note:** \( \text{LOG} \) does not use an output argument. The format of the result is floating-point double precision.

**Example: Calculating the Natural Logarithm**

\( \text{LOG} \) calculates the logarithm of \( \text{CURR\_SAL} \).

\[ \text{LOG(CURR\_SAL)} \]

For $29,700.00, the result is 10.30.

For $26,862.00, the result is 10.20.

**MAX and MIN: Finding the Maximum or Minimum Value**

**How to:**

Find the Maximum or Minimum Value

The \( \text{MAX} \) and \( \text{MIN} \) functions return the maximum or minimum value, respectively, from a list of values.

**Syntax: How to Find the Maximum or Minimum Value**

\[ \{\text{MAX]|MIN}\}(\text{value1, value2, ...}) \]

where:

\[ \text{MAX} \]

Returns the maximum value.

\[ \text{MIN} \]

Returns the minimum value.
**value1, value2**

Numeric

Are the values for which the maximum or minimum value is returned. If you supply an expression, use parentheses as needed to ensure the correct order of evaluation.

**Note:** MAX and MIN do not use an output argument. The format of the result is floating-point double precision.

**Example:** **Determining the Minimum Value**

MIN returns either the value of ED_HRS or the constant 30, whichever is lower.

MIN(ED_HRS, 30)

For 45.00, the result is 30.00.

For 25.00, the result is 25.00.

**NORMSDST and NORMSINV: Calculating Normal Distributions**

**In this section:**

- NORMSDST: Calculating Standard Cumulative Normal Distribution
- NORMSINV: Calculating Inverse Cumulative Normal Distribution

The NORMSDST and NORMSINV functions perform calculations on a standard normal distribution curve. NORMSDST calculates the percentage of data values that are less than or equal to a normalized value; NORMSINV is the inverse of NORMSDST, calculates the normalized value that forms the upper boundary of a percentile in a standard normal distribution curve.
NORMSDST: Calculating Standard Cumulative Normal Distribution

**How to:**
Calculate the Cumulative Standard Normal Distribution Function

**Reference:**
Characteristics of the Normal Distribution

The NORMSDST function performs calculations on a standard normal distribution curve, calculating the percentage of data values that are less than or equal to a normalized value. A normalized value is a point on the X-axis of a standard normal distribution curve in standard deviations from the mean. This is useful for determining percentiles in normally distributed data.

The NORMSINV function is the inverse of NORMSDST. For information about NORMSINV, see *NORMSINV: Calculating Inverse Cumulative Normal Distribution* on page 230.

The results of NORMSDST are returned as double-precision and are accurate to 6 significant digits.

A standard normal distribution curve is a normal distribution that has a mean of 0 and a standard deviation of 1. The total area under this curve is 1. A point on the X-axis of the standard normal distribution is called a normalized value. Assuming that your data is normally distributed, you can convert a data point to a normalized value to find the percentage of scores that are less than or equal to the raw score.

You can convert a value (raw score) from your normally distributed data to the equivalent normalized value (z-score) as follows:

\[
z = \frac{(\text{raw score} - \text{mean})}{\text{standard deviation}}
\]

To convert from a z-score back to a raw score, use the following formula:

\[
\text{raw score} = z \times \text{standard deviation} + \text{mean}
\]

The mean of data points \(xi\), where \(i\) is from 1 to \(n\) is:

\[
\frac{(\sum x_i)}{n}
\]

The standard deviation of data points \(xi\), where \(i\) is from 1 to \(n\) is:

\[
\sqrt{\left(\frac{(\sum x_i^2) - (\sum x_i)^2/n}{n-1}\right)}
\]
The following diagram illustrates the results of the NORMSDST and NORMSINV functions.

**Reference:** Characteristics of the Normal Distribution

Many common measurements are normally distributed. A plot of normally distributed data values approximates a bell-shaped curve. The two measures required to describe any normal distribution are the mean and the standard deviation:

- The mean is the point at the center of the curve.
- The standard deviation describes the spread of the curve. It is the distance from the mean to the point of inflection (where the curve changes direction).

**Syntax:** How to Calculate the Cumulative Standard Normal Distribution Function

```
NORMSDST(value, 'D8');
```

where:

- `value`
  
  Is a normalized value.

- `D8`
  
  Is the required format for the result. The value returned by the function is double-precision. You can assign it to a field with any valid numeric format.
**Example: Using the NORMSDST Function**

NORMSDST finds the percentile for Z and stores the result in a column with the format D8.

```
NORMSDST(Z, 'D8')
```

For -.07298, the result is .47091.

For -.80273 the result is .21106.

**NORMSINV: Calculating Inverse Cumulative Normal Distribution**

**How to:**
Calculate the Inverse Cumulative Standard Normal Distribution Function

The NORMSINV function performs calculations on a standard normal distribution curve, finding the normalized value that forms the upper boundary of a percentile in a standard normal distribution curve. This is the inverse of NORMSDST. For information about NORMSDST, see *NORMSDST: Calculating Standard Cumulative Normal Distribution* on page 228.

The results of NORMSINV are returned as double-precision and are accurate to 6 significant digits.

**Syntax:**
How to Calculate the Inverse Cumulative Standard Normal Distribution Function

```
NORMSINV(value, 'D8');
```

where:

- **value**
  - Is a number between 0 and 1 (which represents a percentile in a standard normal distribution).

- **D8**
  - Is the required format for the result. The value returned by the function is double-precision. You can assign it to a field with any valid numeric format.

**Example: Using the NORMSINV Function**

NORMSINV returns a normalized value from a percentile found using NORMSDST.

```
NORMSINV(NORMSD, 'D8')
```

For .21106, the result is -.80273.

For .47091, the result is -.07298
PRDNOR and PRDUNI: Generating Reproducible Random Numbers

**How to:**
Generate Reproducible Random Numbers

The PRDNOR and PRDUNI functions generate reproducible random numbers:

- PRDNOR generates reproducible double-precision random numbers normally distributed with an arithmetic mean of 0 and a standard deviation of 1.
- PRDUNI generates reproducible double-precision random numbers uniformly distributed between 0 and 1 (that is, any random number it generates has an equal probability of being anywhere between 0 and 1).

**Syntax:**

How to Generate Reproducible Random Numbers

```
{PRDNOR|PRDUNI}(seed, output)
```

where:

- **PRDNOR**
  Generates reproducible double-precision random numbers normally distributed with an arithmetic mean of 0 and a standard deviation of 1.

- **PRDUNI**
  Generates reproducible double-precision random numbers uniformly distributed between 0 and 1.

- **seed**
  Numeric
  
  Is the seed or the field that contains the seed, up to 9 digits. The seed is truncated to an integer.

- **output**
  Double-precision

**Example:**
Generating Reproducible Random Numbers

PRDNOR assigns random numbers and stores them in a column with the format D12.2.

```
PRDNOR(40, 'D12.2')
```
RDNORM and RDUNIF: Generating Random Numbers

**How to:**
Generate Random Numbers

The RDNORM and RDUNIF functions generate random numbers:

- RDNORM generates double-precision random numbers normally distributed with an arithmetic mean of 0 and a standard deviation of 1.
- RDUNIF generates double-precision random numbers uniformly distributed between 0 and 1 (that is, any random number it generates has an equal probability of being anywhere between 0 and 1).

**Syntax:**

```plaintext
{RDNORM|RDUNIF} (output)
```

where:

- **RDNORM**
  - Generates double-precision random numbers normally distributed with an arithmetic mean of 0 and a standard deviation of 1.

- **RDUNIF**
  - Generates double-precision random numbers uniformly distributed between 0 and 1.

- **output**
  - Double-precision

**Example:**

**Generating Random Numbers**

RDNORM assigns random numbers and stores them in a column with the format D12.2.

RDNORM('D12.2')

SQRT: Calculating the Square Root

**How to:**
Calculate the Square Root

The SQRT function calculates the square root of a number.
**Syntax:** How to Calculate the Square Root

\[ \text{SQRT}(\text{in\_value}) \]

where:

\[ \text{in\_value} \]

 Numeric

Is the value for which the square root is calculated. If you supply an expression, use parentheses as needed to ensure the correct order of evaluation. If you supply a negative number, the result is zero.

**Note:** SQRT does not use an output argument. The result of the function is floating-point double precision.

**Example:** Calculating the Square Root

SQRT calculates the square root of LISTPR.

\[ \text{SQRT}(\text{LISTPR}) \]

For 19.98, the result is 4.47.

For 14.98, the result is 3.87.
SQRT: Calculating the Square Root
System functions call the operating system to obtain information about the operating environment or to use a system service.

**Topics:**

- CLSDDREC: Closing All Files Opened by the PUTDDREC Function
- FEXERR: Retrieving an Error Message
- FGETENV: Retrieving the Value of an Environment Variable
- FPUTENV: Assigning a Value to an Environment Variable
- GETUSER: Retrieving a User ID
- JOBNAME: Retrieving the Current Process Identification String
- PUTDDREC: Writing a Character String as a Record in a Sequential File
- SLEEP: Suspending Execution for a Given Number of Seconds
- SYSVAR: Retrieving the Value of a z/OS System Variable
CLSDDREC: Closing All Files Opened by the PUTDDREC Function

**How to:**
Close All Files Opened by the PUTDDREC Function

The CLSDDREC function closes all files opened by the PUTDDREC function. If PUTDDREC is called in a Dialogue Manager -SET command, the files opened by PUTDDREC are not closed automatically until the end of a request or connection. In this case, you can close the files and free the memory used to store information about open file by calling the CLSDDREC function.

**Syntax:**

```
CLSDDREC(output)
```

where:

- `output`
  - Integer
    - Is the return code, which can be one of the following values:
      - **0**, which indicates that the files are closed.
      - **1**, which indicates an error while closing the files.

**Example:**

This example closes files opened by the PUTDDREC function:

```
CLSDDREC('I1')
```

FEXERR: Retrieving an Error Message

**How to:**
Retrieve an Error Message

The FEXERR function retrieves an Information Builders error message. It is especially useful in a procedure using a command that suppresses the display of output messages.

An error message consists of up to four lines of text. The first line contains the message and the remaining three contain a detailed explanation, if one exists. FEXERR retrieves the first line of the error message.
Syntax: **How to Retrieve an Error Message**

FEXERR(error, 'A72')

where:

*error*

Numeric

Is the error number, up to 5 digits long.

'A72'

Is the format of the output value. The format is A72, the maximum length of an Information Builders error message.

Example: **Retrieving an Error Message**

FEXERR retrieves the error message whose number is contained in the &ERR variable, in this case 650. The result has the format A72.

FEXERR(&ERR, 'A72')

The result is (FOC650) THE DISK IS NOT ACCESSED.

**FGETENV: Retrieving the Value of an Environment Variable**

How to:

Retrieve the Value of an Environment Variable

The FGETENV function retrieves the value of an environment variable and returns it as an alphanumeric string.

Syntax: **How to Retrieve the Value of an Environment Variable**

FGETENV(length, 'varname', outlen, output)

where:

*length*

Integer

Is the number of characters in the environment variable name.

*varname*

Alphanumeric

Is the name of the environment variable whose value is being retrieved.
Assigning a Value to an Environment Variable

**How to:**
Assign a Value to an Environment Variable

Available Operating Systems: IBM i (formerly referred to as i5/OS), Tandem, UNIX, Windows

The FPUTENV function assigns a character string to an environment variable.

**Limit:** You cannot use FPUTENV to set or change FOCPRINT, FOCPATH, or USERPATH; once started, these variables are held in memory and not reread from the environment.

**Syntax:**

```plaintext
FPUTENV (varname_length,'varname',value_length, 'value', output)
```

where:

- **varname_length**
  - Integer
  - Is the maximum number of characters in the name of the environment variable.

- **varname**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the name of the environment variable. The name must be right-justified and padded with blanks to the maximum length specified by varname_length.

- **value_length**
  - Is the maximum length of the environment variable value.

  **Note:** The sum of varname_length and value_length cannot exceed 64.

- **value**
  - Alphanumeric
Is the value you wish to assign to the environment variable. The string must be right-justified and contain no embedded blanks. Strings that contain embedded blanks are truncated at the first blank.

output
   Integer
   Is the return code. If the variable is set successfully, the return code is 0. Any other value indicates a failure occurred.

**Example:** Assigning a Value to an Environment Variable

FPUTENV assigns the value FOCUS/Shell to the PS1 variable and stores it in a field with the format A12:

```plaintext
-SET &RC = FPUTENV(3,'PS1', 12 'FOCUS/Shell:','I4');
```

The request displays the following prompt when the user issues the UNIX shell command SH:

FOCUS/Shell:

**GETUSER: Retrieving a User ID**

**How to:**

Retrieve a User ID

The GETUSER function retrieves the ID of the connected user.

**Syntax:**

How to Retrieve a User ID

GETUSER(output)

where:

output
   Alphanumeric, at least A8
   Is the result field, whose length depends on the platform on which the function is issued. Provide a length as long as required for your platform; otherwise the output will be truncated.

**Example:** Retrieving a User ID

GETUSER retrieves the user ID of the person running the flow.

GETUSER(USERID)
JOBNAME: Retrieving the Current Process Identification String

How to:
Retrieve the Current Process Identification String

The JOBNAME function retrieves the raw identification string of the current process from the operating system. This is also commonly known as a process PID at the operating system level. The function is valid in all environments, but is typically used in Dialogue Manager and returns the value as an alphanumeric string (even though a PID is pure numeric on some operating systems).

Note: JOBNAME strings differ between some operating systems in terms of look and length. For example, Windows, UNIX, and z/OS job names are pure numeric (typically a maximum of 8 characters long), while an OpenVMS job name is a hex number (always 8 characters long), and an IBM i job name is a three-part string that has a 26 character maximum length. Since an application may eventually be run in another (unexpected) environment in the future, it is good practice to use the maximum length of 26 to avoid accidental length truncation in the future. Applications using this function for anything more than simple identification may also need to account for the difference in the application code.

Syntax: How to Retrieve the Current Process Identification String

JOBNAME(length, output)

where:

length

Integer
Is the maximum number of characters to return from the PID system call.

output

Alphanumeric
Is the returned process identification string, whose length depends on the platform on which the function is issued. Provide a length as long as required for your platform. Otherwise, the output will be truncated.

Example: Retrieving a Process Identification String

The following example uses the JOBNAME function to retrieve the current process identification string to an A26 string and then truncate it for use in a -TYPE statement:

-SET &JOBNAME = JOBNAME(26, 'A26');
-SET &JOBNAME = TRUNCATE(&JOBNAME);
-TYPE The Current system PID &JOBNAME is processing.
For example, on Windows, the output is similar to the following:

The Current system PID 2536 is processing.

### PUTDDREC: Writing a Character String as a Record in a Sequential File

**How to:**

Write a Character String as a Record in a Sequential File

The PUTDDREC function writes a character string as a record in a sequential file. The file must be identified with a FILEDEF (DYNAM on z/OS) command. If the file is defined as an existing file (with the APPEND option), the new record is appended. If the file is defined as NEW and it already exists, the new record overwrites the existing file.

PUTDDREC opens the file if it is not already open. Each call to PUTDDREC can use the same file or a new one. All of the files opened by PUTDDREC remain open until the end of a request or connection. At the end of the request or connection, all files opened by PUTDDREC are automatically closed.

If PUTDDREC is called in a Dialogue Manager -SET command, the files opened by PUTDDREC are not closed automatically until the end of a request or connection. In this case, you can close the files and free the memory used to store information about open file by calling the CLSDDREC function.

**Syntax:**

How to Write a Character String as a Record in a Sequential File

PUTDDREC(ddname, dd_len, record_string, record_len, output)

where:

- **ddname**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the logical name assigned to the sequential file in a FILEDEF command.

- **dd_len**
  - Numeric
  - Is the number of characters in the logical name.

- **record_string**
  - Alphanumeric
  - Is the character string to be added as the new record in the sequential file.

- **record_len**
  - Numeric
Is the number of characters to add as the new record.

It cannot be larger than the number of characters in `record_string`. To write all of
`record_string` to the file, `record_len` should equal the number of characters in `record_string`
and should not exceed the record length declared in the command. If `record_len` is
shorter than the declared length declared, the resulting file may contain extraneous
characters at the end of each record. If `record_string` is longer than the declared length,
`record_string` may be truncated in the resulting file.

**output**

Integer

Is the return code, which can have one of the following values:

-0 - Record is added.
-1 - FILEDEF statement is not found.
-2 - Error while opening the file.
-3 - Error while adding the record to the file.

**Example:**  Writing a Character String as a Record in a Sequential File

Using the CAR synonym as input,

FILEDEF LOGGING DISK baseapp/logging.dat

PUTDDREC('LOGGING', 7, 'Country:' | COUNTRY, 20, 'I5')

would return the value 0, and would write the following lines to logging.dat:

Country: ENGLAND
Country: JAPAN
Country: ITALY
Country: W GERMANY
Country: FRANCE

**SLEEP: Suspending Execution for a Given Number of Seconds**

**How to:**

Suspend Execution for a Specified Number of Seconds

The SLEEP function suspends execution for the number of seconds you specify as its input argument.

This function is only supported in Dialogue Manager. It is useful when you need to wait to start a specific procedure or application.
**Syntax:** How to Suspend Execution for a Specified Number of Seconds

```
SLEEP (delay, output);
```

where:

- **delay**
  - **Numeric**
  - Is the number of seconds to delay execution. The number can be specified down to the millisecond.

- **output**
  - **Numeric**
  - The value returned is the same value you specify for delay.

**Example:** Suspending Execution for Four Seconds

```
SLEEP suspends execution for four seconds:

-SET &DELAY = SLEEP(4.0, 'I2');
```

**SYSVAR:** Retrieving the Value of a z/OS System Variable

**How to:** Retrieve the Value of a z/OS System Variable

Available Operating Systems: z/OS

The SYSVAR function populates a Dialogue Manager amper variable with the contents of any z/OS system variable. System variables are in the format `&[name[..], where the dot is optional. They can be provided by the operating system or can be user defined. The function can be called in a -SET command.

**Syntax:** How to Retrieve the Value of a z/OS System Variable

```
-SET &dmvar = SYSVAR('length','[&sysvar[..]', 'outfmt');
```

where:

- **&dmvar**
  - **Alphanumeric**
  - Is the name of the Dialogue Manager variable to be populated with the value of the z/OS system variable.
**length**
Alphanumeric

Is the length of the next parameter in the call. Do not include the escape character in the length, if one is present in the `sysvar` argument.

`[&|]sysvar[.]`
Alphanumeric

Is the name of the system variable to be retrieved. Note that the ampersand (`&`) and the dot (`.`) are optional. If the ampersand is included, it must be followed by the escape character (`|`).

**outfmt**
Alphanumeric

Is the format of the returned value enclosed in single quotation marks.

**Example: Retrieving the Value of the z/OS SYSNAME Variable**

The following example populates the Dialogue Manager variable named `&MYSNAME2` with the value of the z/OS SYSNAME variable:

```
-SET &MYSNAME2=SYSVAR('7','SYSNAME','A8');
-getType SYSNAME:&MYSNAME2
```

The output is similar to the following:

```
SYSNAME:IBI1
```
SQL Character Functions

SQL character functions manipulate alphanumeric fields and character strings.

Topics:
- CHAR_LENGTH: Finding the Length of a Character String
- CONCAT: Concatenating Two Character Strings
- DIGITS: Converting a Numeric Value to a Character String
- EDIT: Editing a Value According to a Format (SQL)
- LCASE: Converting a Character String to Lowercase
- LTRIM: Removing Leading Spaces
- POSITION: Finding the Position of a Substring
- RTRIM: Removing Trailing Spaces
- SUBSTR: Extracting a Substring From a String Value (SQL)
- TRIM: Removing Leading or Trailing Characters (SQL)
- UCASE: Converting a Character String to Uppercase
- VARGRAPHIC: Converting to Double-byte Character Data
CHAR_LENGTH: Finding the Length of a Character String

How to:
Find the Length of a Character String

The CHAR_LENGTH function returns the length of a character string. CHARACTER_LENGTH is identical to CHAR_LENGTH.

This function is most useful for columns described as VARCHAR (variable length character). For example, if a column described as GLOSS VARCHAR(10) contains

'bryllig'
'slythy '
'toves '

then CHAR_LENGTH(GLOSS) would return

7
6
5

If the column is described as CHAR (non-variable length character), the same number is returned for all rows. In this case, CHAR_LENGTH(GLOSS) would return

10
10
10

To avoid counting trailing blanks use CHAR_LENGTH(TRIM (TRAILING FROM GLOSS)). See TRIM: Removing Leading or Trailing Characters (SQL) on page 254 for details.

Syntax: How to Find the Length of a Character String

CHAR_LENGTH(arg)

where:

arg
Character string

Is the value whose length is to be determined.

This function returns an integer value.
Example: Finding the Length of a Character String

CHAR_LENGTH finds the length of the string. This example,

```
CHAR_LENGTH('abcdef')
```

returns 6.
This example,

```
CHAR_LENGTH('abcdef   ')
```

returns 9, since trailing blanks are counted.

CONCAT: Concatenating Two Character Strings

How to: Concatenate Two Character Strings

The CONCAT function concatenates the values of two arguments. The result is a character string consisting of the characters of the first argument followed by the characters of the second argument.

Syntax: How to Concatenate Two Character Strings

```
CONCAT(arg1, arg2)
```

where:

```
arg1, arg2
```

Character strings
Are the strings to be concatenated.

The length of the result is the sum of the lengths of the two arguments. If either argument is variable-length, so is the result; otherwise, the result is fixed-length.

Example: Concatenating Two Character Strings

CONCAT concatenates two string. This example,

```
CONCAT('abc', 'def')
```

returns abcdef.
DIGITS: Converting a Numeric Value to a Character String

How to:
Convert a Numeric Value to a Character String

The DIGITS function extracts the digits of a decimal or integer value into a character string. The sign and decimal point of the number (if present) are ignored.

Note: This function is available for DB2, ORACLE, and MS SQL Server. It does not work for flat file sources.

Syntax: How to Convert a Numeric Value to a Character String
DIGITS(arg)
where:

arg
Numeric (decimal or integer, not floating-point)
Is the numeric value.

The length of the resulting string is determined by the precision of the argument.

Example: Converting a Numeric Value to a Character String
DIGITS converts a numeric value to a character string. This example,
DIGITS(-444.321)
returns 0000444321.

EDIT: Editing a Value According to a Format (SQL)

How to:
Edit a Value According to a Format

The EDIT function edits a numeric or character value according to a format specified by a mask. (It works exactly like the EDIT function in FOCUS.)

A 9 in the mask indicates the corresponding character in the source value is copied into the result. A $ in the mask indicates that the corresponding character is to be ignored. Any other character is inserted into the result.
Syntax:  
How to Edit a Value According to a Format

EDIT(arg, mask)

where:

arg
    Numeric or character string
    Is the value to be edited.

mask
    character string
    Indicates how the editing is to proceed.

This function returns a character string whose length is determined by the mask.

Example:  
Editing a Value According to a Format

EDIT extracts a character from a string. This example,

EDIT('FRED'        , '9$$$')

returns F.

This example,

EDIT('123456789', '999-99-9999')

returns 123-45-6789.
LCASE: Converting a Character String to Lowercase

**How to:**
Convert a Character String to Lowercase

The LCASE function converts a character string value to lowercase. That is, capital letters are replaced by their corresponding lowercase values.

LOWER and LOWERCASE are identical to LCASE.

**Syntax:**

```plaintext
LCASE(arg)
```

where:

- `arg` character string

Is the value to be converted to lowercase.

This function returns a varying character string. The length is the same as the input argument.

**Example:**

Converting a Character String to Lowercase

LCASE converts a character string to lowercase. This example,

```plaintext
LCASE('XYZ')
```

returns xyz.

LTRIM: Removing Leading Spaces

**How to:**
Remove Leading Spaces

The LTRIM function removes leading spaces from a character string.

**Syntax:**

```plaintext
LTRIM(arg)
```

where:

- `arg` character string
Is the value to be trimmed.

This function returns a varying character string. The data type of the result has a length equal to that of the input argument (although the value may be shorter).

**Example:** Removing Leading Spaces

LTRIM removes leading spaces. This example,

```
LTRIM('   ABC   ')
```

returns 'ABC   '.

**POSITION: Finding the Position of a Substring**

**How to:**

Find the Position of a Substring

The POSITION function returns the position within a character string of a specified substring. If the substring does not appear in the character string, the result is 0. Otherwise, the value returned is one greater than the number of characters in the string preceding the start of the first occurrence of the substring.

**Syntax:**

**How to Find the Position of a Substring**

```
POSITION(substring IN arg)
```

where:

- `substring`
  - character string
  - Is the substring to search for.

- `arg`
  - character string
  - Is the string to be searched for the substring.

This function returns an integer value.

**Example:** Finding the Position of a Substring

POSITION returns the position of a substring. This example,

```
POSITION ('A' IN 'AEIOU')
```

returns 1.
This example,

\[
\text{POSITION ('IOU' IN 'AEIOU')} \]

returns 3.

This example,

\[
\text{POSITION ('Y' IN 'AEIOU')} \]

returns 0.

**RTRIM: Removing Trailing Spaces**

**How to:**

Remove Trailing Spaces

The RTRIM function removes trailing spaces from a character string.

**Syntax:**

**How to Remove Trailing Spaces**

\[
\text{RTRIM} (\text{arg})
\]

where:

- \( \text{arg} \)
  
  character string
  
  Is the value to be trimmed.

This function returns a varying character string. The data type of the result has a length equal to that of the input argument (although the value may be shorter).

**Example:**

**Removing Trailing Spaces**

RTRIM removes trailing spaces. This example,

\[
\text{RTRIM(' ABC ')}
\]

returns ' ABC'.

---

RTRIM: Removing Trailing Spaces
SUBSTR: Extracting a Substring From a String Value (SQL)

**How to:**
Extract a Substring From a String Value

The SUBSTR function returns a substring of a character value. You specify the start position of the substring within the value. You can also specify the length of the substring (if omitted, the substring extends from the start position to the end of the string value). If the specified length value is longer than the input string, the result is the full input string.

SUBSTRING is identical to SUBSTR.

**Syntax:**
How to Extract a Substring From a String Value

```
SUBSTR(arg FROM start-pos [FOR length])
```

or

```
SUBSTR(arg, start-pos [, length])
```

where:
- **arg**
  character string
  Is the field containing the parent character string.
- **start-pos**
  Integer
  Is the position within arg at which the substring begins.
- **length**
  Integer
  If present, is the length of the substring. This function returns a varying character string. The data type of the result has a length equal to that of the input argument (although the value may be shorter).

**Example:**
Extracting a Substring From a String Value

SUBSTR function returns a substring. This example,

```
SUBSTR('ABC' FROM 2)
```

Returns BC.
This example,

```sql
SUBSTRING('ABC' FROM 1 FOR 2)
```
returns AB.

This example,

```sql
SUBSTR('ABC', 10)
```
returns ABC.

### TRIM: Removing Leading or Trailing Characters (SQL)

#### How to:

Remove Leading or Trailing Characters

The TRIM function removes leading and/or trailing characters from a character string. The character to be removed may be specified. If no character is specified, the space character is assumed. Whether to remove leading and/or trailing characters may be specified. Without this specification, both leading and trailing appearances of the specified character are removed.

#### Syntax:

**How to Remove Leading or Trailing Characters**

- `TRIM(arg)`
- `TRIM(trim-where [trim-char] FROM arg)`
- `TRIM(trim-char FROM arg)`

where:

- `arg`
  - character string
  - Is the source string value to be trimmed.

- `trim-where`
  - Value may be LEADING, TRAILING or BOTH. Indicates where characters will be removed.
  - If not specified, BOTH is assumed.

- `trim-char`
  - character string
  - Is the character to be removed. If not specified, the space character is assumed.

This function returns a varying character string. The data type of the result has a length equal to that of the input argument (although the value may be shorter).
**Example:** Removing Leading or Trailing Characters

TRIM removes leading and/or trailing characters. This example,

```
TRIM('  ABC  ')
```

returns ABC.

This example,

```
TRIM(LEADING FROM '  ABC  ')
```

returns 'ABC '.

This example,

```
TRIM(TRAILING FROM '  ABC  ')
```

returns ' ABC'

This example,

```
TRIM(BOTH 'X' FROM 'XXYYYXXX') = ('YYY')
```

returns 'YYY'.

```
TRIM(BOTH 'X' FROM 'XXYYYXXX')
```

returns YYY.

**UCASE: Converting a Character String to Uppercase**

**How to:**

Convert a Character String to Uppercase

The UCASE function converts a character string value to uppercase. That is, lowercase letters are replaced by their corresponding uppercase values. UPPER and UPPERCASE are identical to UCASE.

**Syntax:**

How to Convert a Character String to Uppercase

```
UCASE(arg)
```

where:

```
arg
```

character string

Is the value to be converted to uppercase.

This function returns a character string whose length is the same as that of the input argument.
Converting a Character String to Uppercase

Example:

UCASE converts a character string value to uppercase. This example,

\[ \text{UCASE('abc')} \]

returns ABC.

VARGRAPHIC: Converting to Double-byte Character Data

How to: Convert to the Double-byte Character Format

The VARGRAPHIC function converts the input value to double-byte character data.

Syntax: How to Convert to the Double-byte Character Format

\[ \text{VARGRAPHICarg} \]

where:

- \( \text{arg} \)
  - character, graphic, or date
  - Is the input value.

Note: This function can only be used for DB2 and can only be used with Direct or Automatic Passthru. This function returns the value in double-byte character format.
SQL date and time functions perform manipulations on date and time values.

**Topics:**
- CURRENT_DATE: Obtaining the Date
- CURRENT_TIME: Obtaining the Time
- CURRENT_TIMESTAMP: Obtaining the Timestamp (Date/Time)
- DAY: Obtaining the Day of the Month From a Date/Timestamp
- DAYS: Obtaining the Number of Days Since January 1, 0001
- EXTRACT: Obtaining a Datetime Field From Date/Time/Timestamp
- HOUR: Obtaining the Hour From Time/Timestamp
- MICROSECOND: Obtaining Microseconds From Time/Timestamp
- MILLISECOND: Obtaining Milliseconds From Time/Timestamp
- MINUTE: Obtaining the Minute From Time/Timestamp
- MONTH: Obtaining the Month From Date/Timestamp
- SECOND: Obtaining the Second Field From Time/Timestamp
- QUARTER: Returning the Quarter of the Year
- WEEKDAY: Returning the Day of the Week
- YEAR: Obtaining the Year From a Date or Timestamp
**CURRENT_DATE: Obtaining the Date**

**How to:**
Obtain the Current Date

The CURRENT_DATE function returns the current date of the operating system in the form YYYYMMDD.

**Syntax:**

How to Obtain the Current Date

CURRENT_DATE

This function returns the date in YYMD format.

**Example:**
Obtaining the Current Date

On August 18, 2005, CURRENT_DATE will return 20050818.

**CURRENT_TIME: Obtaining the Time**

**How to:**
Obtain the Current Time

The CURRENT_TIME function returns the current time of the operating system in the form HHMMSS. You may specify the number of decimal places for fractions of a second—0, 3, or 6 places. Zero (0) places is the default.

**Syntax:**

How to Obtain the Current Time

CURRENT_TIME[(precision)]

where:

**precision**

Integer constant

Is the number of decimal places for fractions of a second. Possible values are 0, 3, and 6.

This function returns the time (format: HHIS if no decimal places; HHISs if 3 decimal places; HHISsm if 6 decimal places).
Example: Obtaining the Current Time

At exactly half past 11 AM:
CURRENT_TIME returns 113000.
CURRENT_TIME(3) returns 113000000.
CURRENT_TIME(6) returns 113000000000.

CURRENT_TIMESTAMP: Obtaining the Timestamp (Date/Time)

How to:
Obtain the Current Timestamp

The CURRENT_TIMESTAMP function returns the current timestamp of the operating system (date and time) in the form YYYYMMDDHHMMSS. You may specify the number of decimal places for fractions of a second–0, 3, or 6 places. Six (6) places is the default.

Syntax: How to Obtain the Current Timestamp

CURRENT_TIMESTAMP[ (precision) ]
where:

precision
  Integer constant
  Is the number of decimal places for fractions of a second. Possible values are 0, 3, and 6.

This function returns a timestamp (format: HYYMDS if no decimal places; HYYMDs if 3 decimal places; HYYMDm if 6 decimal places).

Example: Obtaining the Current Timestamp

At 2:11:23 PM on October 9, 2005:
CURRENT_TIMESTAMP returns 20051009141123000000.
CURRENT_TIMESTAMP(0) returns 20051009141123.
CURRENT_TIMESTAMP(3) returns 20051009141123000.
CURRENT_TIMESTAMP(6) returns 20051009141123000000.
DAY: Obtaining the Day of the Month From a Date/Timestamp

How to: Obtain the Day of the Month From a Date or Timestamp

The DAY function returns the day of the month from a date or timestamp value.

Syntax: How to Obtain the Day of the Month From a Date or Timestamp

```
DAY(arg)
```

where:

```
arg
```

Date or timestamp

Is the input value.

This function returns an integer value.

Example: Obtaining the Day of the Month From a Date or Timestamp

DAY returns the day of the month from a date or timestamp. This example,

```
DAY('1976-07-04')
```

returns 4.

This example,

```
DAY('2001-01-22 10:00:00')
```

returns 22.

DAYS: Obtaining the Number of Days Since January 1, 0001

How to: Obtain the Number of Days Since January 1, 1900

The DAYS function returns 1 more than the number of days from January 1, 0001 to the provided date value.
**Syntax:** How to Obtain the Number of Days Since January 1, 1900

\[ \text{DAYS}(\text{arg}) \]

where:

\[ \text{arg} \]

  Date or timestamp  
  Is the input argument.

This function returns an integer value.

**Example:** Obtaining the Number of Days Since January 1, 1900

DAYS returns one more than the number of days since January 1, 1900.

\[ \text{DAYS('2000-01-01')} \]

returns 730120.

**EXTRACT: Obtaining a Datetime Field From Date/Time/Timestamp**

**How to:**

Obtain a Datetime Field From a Date, Time, or Timestamp

The EXTRACT function can be used to obtain the year, month, day of month, hour, minute, second, millisecond, or microsecond component of a date, time, or timestamp value.

**Syntax:** How to Obtain a Datetime Field From a Date, Time, or Timestamp

\[ \text{EXTRACT}(\text{field} \text{ FROM } \text{arg}) \]

where:

\[ \text{arg} \]

  Date, time, or timestamp  
  Is the input argument.

\[ \text{field} \]

  Is the datetime field of interest. Possible values are YEAR, QUARTER, MONTH, DAY, WEEKDAY, HOUR, MINUTE, SECOND, MILLISECOND and MICROSECOND.

This function returns an integer value.
Note:

- YEAR, QUARTER, MONTH, DAY, and WEEKDAY can be used only if the argument is date or timestamp.
- HOUR, MINUTE, SECOND, MILLISECOND and MICROSECOND can be used only if the argument is time or timestamp.

Example: Obtaining a Datetime Field From a Date, Time, or Timestamp
EXTRACT returns the components of a date, time, or timestamp. This example,

```
EXTRACT(YEAR FROM '2000-01-01')
```
returns 2000.
This example,

```
EXTRACT(HOUR FROM '11:22:33')
```
returns 11.
This example,

```
EXTRACT(MICROSECOND FROM '2000-01-01 11:22:33.456789')
```
returns 456,789.

HOUR: Obtaining the Hour From Time/Timestamp

How to:
Obtain the Hour From a Time or Timestamp

The HOUR function returns the hour field from a time or timestamp value.

Syntax: How to Obtain the Hour From a Time or Timestamp

```
HOUR(arg)
```
where:

- `arg`  
  Time or timestamp  
  Is the input value.

This function returns an integer value.
Obtaining the Hour From a Time or Timestamp

**Example:** Obtaining the Hour From a Time or Timestamp

HOUR returns the hour from a time or timestamp. This example,

```
HOUR('11:22:33')
```

returns 11.

This example,

```
HOUR('2001-01-22 10:00:00')
```

returns 10.

**MICROSECOND: Obtaining Microseconds From Time/Timestamp**

**How to:**
Obtain the Number of Microseconds From a Time or Timestamp

The MICROSECOND function returns the number of microseconds from a time or timestamp value.

**Syntax:** How to Obtain the Number of Microseconds From a Time or Timestamp

```
MICROSECOND(arg)
```

where:

```
arg
```

- Time or timestamp
  - Is the input value.

This function returns an integer value.

**Example:** Obtaining the Number of Microseconds From a Time or Timestamp

MICROSECOND returns the microseconds from a time or timestamp. This example,

```
MICROSECOND('11:22:33.456789')
```

returns 456,789.

This example,

```
MICROSECOND('2001-01-22 10:00:00')
```

returns 0.
MILLISECOND: Obtaining Milliseconds From Time/Timestamp

**How to:**
Obtain the Number of Milliseconds From a Time or Timestamp

The MILLISECOND function returns the number of milliseconds from a time or timestamp value.

**Syntax:**

```
MILLISECOND(arg)
```

where:

- `arg` is the input value.

This function returns an integer value.

**Example:**

```
MILLISECOND returns the number of milliseconds from a time or timestamp. This example,
MILLISECOND('11:22:33.456')
returns 456.
```

```
This example,
MILLISECOND('2001-01-22 10:11:12')
returns 0.
```

MINUTE: Obtaining the Minute From Time/Timestamp

**How to:**
Obtain the Minute From a Time or Timestamp

The MINUTE function returns the number of minutes from a time or timestamp value.

**Syntax:**

```
MINUTE(arg)
```
where:

\[ \text{arg} \]

Time or timestamp

Is the input value.

This function returns an integer value.

**Example:** **Obtaining the Minute From a Time or Timestamp**

MINUTE returns the minutes from a time or timestamp. This example,

\[
\text{MINUTE('11:22:33')}
\]

returns 22.

This example,

\[
\text{MINUTE('2001-01-22 10:11:12')}
\]

returns 11.

**MONTH: Obtaining the Month From Date/Timestamp**

**How to:**

Obtain the Month From a Date or Timestamp

The MONTH function returns the month field from a date or timestamp value.

**Syntax:** **How to Obtain the Month From a Date or Timestamp**

\[
\text{MONTH(arg)}
\]

where:

\[ \text{arg} \]

Date or timestamp

Is the input value.

This function returns an integer value.
**Example: Obtaining the Month From a Date or Timestamp**

MONTH returns the month from a date or timestamp. This example,

\[ \text{MONTH('1976-07-04')} \]

returns 7.

This example,

\[ \text{MONTH('2001-01-22 10:00:00')} \]

returns 1.

**SECOND: Obtaining the Second Field From Time/Timestamp**

**How to:**

Obtain the Second Field From a Time or Timestamp

The SECOND function returns the second field from a time or timestamp value.

**Syntax:**

**How to Obtain the Second Field From a Time or Timestamp**

\[ \text{SECOND(arg)} \]

where:

\[ \text{arg} \]

Time or timestamp

Is the input value.

This function returns an integer value.

**Example: Obtaining the Second Field From a Time or Timestamp**

SECOND returns seconds from a time or timestamp. This example,

\[ \text{SECOND('11:22:33')} \]

returns 33.

This example,

\[ \text{SECOND('2001-01-22 12:24:36')} \]

returns 36.
QUARTER: Returning the Quarter of the Year

How to:
Return the Quarter of the Year

Given a date or date-time value, QUARTER returns an integer (from 1 to 4) that represents the quarter within which that date falls.

Syntax: How to Return the Quarter of the Year
QUARTER(arg)
where:
  arg
  Date or date-time
  Is the input date or date-time value.

Example: Returning the Quarter of the Year
QUARTER returns the quarter of the year for each date of birth:
QUARTER(DATE_OF_BIRTH)
For 1993/03/27, the result is 1.

WEEKDAY: Returning the Day of the Week

How to:
Return the Day of the Week

Given a date or date-time value, WEEKDAY returns an integer from 1 (Monday) to 7 (Sunday) representing the day of the week for that date.

Syntax: How to Return the Day of the Week
WEEKDAY(arg)
where:
  arg
  Date or date-time
  Is the input date or date-time value.
**Example: Returning the Day of the Week**

WEEKDAY returns the day of the week for each birth date, where 1 represents Monday and 7 represents Sunday:

`WEEKDAY(DATE_OF_BIRTH)`

For 1993/03/27, the result is 6 (Saturday).

**YEAR: Obtaining the Year From a Date or Timestamp**

### How to:

**How to Obtain the Year From a Date or Timestamp**

The YEAR function returns the year field from a date or timestamp value.

### Syntax:

**How to Obtain the Year From a Date or Timestamp**

`YEAR(arg)`

where:

- `arg` - Date or timestamp
  
  Is the input value.

This function returns an integer value.

### Example:

**Obtaining the Year From a Date or Timestamp**

YEAR returns the year from a date or timestamp value. This example,

`YEAR('1976-07-04')`

returns 1976.

This example,

`YEAR('2001-01-22 10:00:00')`

SQL data type conversion functions convert fields from one data type to another.

Topics:
- CAST: Converting to a Specific Data Type
- CHAR: Converting to a Character String
- CHAR: Converting to a Standard Date-Time Format
- DATE: Converting to a Date
- DECIMAL: Converting to Decimal Format
- FLOAT: Converting to Floating Point Format
- INT: Converting to an Integer
- SMALLINT: Converting to a Small Integer
- TIME: Converting to a Time
- TIMESTAMP: Converting to a Timestamp
CAST: Converting to a Specific Data Type

**How to:**
Convert to a Specific Data Type

The CAST function converts the value of its argument to a specified data type.

**Syntax:**

**How to Convert to a Specific Data Type**

`CAST(expression AS data_type[(length)])`

where:

- **arg**
  - Any data type that can be converted to the result data type
  - Is the value to be converted.

- **data-type**
  - Is the result data type: CHARACTER, CHARACTER VARYING, NUMERIC, DECIMAL, INTEGER, SMALLINT, FLOAT, REAL, DOUBLE PRECISION, DATE, TIME or TIMESTAMP.

- **length**
  - Is an optional parameter of character data types.

This function returns the input value converted to the specified data type.

**Example:**

**Converting to a Specific Data Type**

CAST converts a value to a specified data type. This example,

`CAST(2.5 AS INTEGER)`

returns 2.

This example,

`CAST('3.333' AS FLOAT)`

returns 3.333.
CHAR: Converting to a Character String

How to:
Convert to a Character String

There are two versions of the CHAR function, one for converting an argument to a character string, and one for converting a date, time, or timestamp value to a standard format. The version that takes one argument converts its argument to a character string. For information about using CHAR to convert a date, time, or timestamp value to a standard format, see CHAR: Converting to a Standard Date-Time Format on page 271.

Syntax:
How to Convert to a Character String

CHAR(arg)

where:
arg
Any type
Is the value to be converted.

This function returns a character string whose length is of sufficient size to hold the value.

Example:
Converting to a Character String

CHAR converts a value to a character string. This example,

CHAR(566.23)

returns 566.23.

CHAR: Converting to a Standard Date-Time Format

How to:
Convert a Date, Time, or Timestamp Value to a Standard Format

There are two versions of the CHAR function, one for converting an argument to a character string, and one for converting a date, time, or timestamp value to a standard format. The version that takes two arguments converts a date, time, or timestamp value to one of the standard date-time formats. For information about using CHAR to convert a single argument to a character string, see CHAR: Converting to a Character String on page 271.
**Syntax:**  How to Convert a Date, Time, or Timestamp Value to a Standard Format

CHAR(\textit{datetime}, \textit{fmt})

where:

\textit{datetime}

Date

Is the date, time, or timestamp value to be converted.

\textit{fmt}

Can be one of the following formats:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Standard</th>
<th>Date Format</th>
<th>Time Format</th>
<th>Timestamp Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISO</td>
<td>yyyy-mm-dd</td>
<td>hh:mm.ss</td>
<td>yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.xxxxxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>mm/dd/yyyy</td>
<td>hh:mm AM/PM</td>
<td>yyyy-mm-dd-hh.mm.ss.xxxxxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUR</td>
<td>dd.mm.yyyy</td>
<td>hh:mm.ss</td>
<td>yyyy-mm-dd-hh.mm.ss.xxxxxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIS</td>
<td>yyyy-mm-dd</td>
<td>hh:mm:ss</td>
<td>yyyy-mm-dd-hh.mm.ss.xxxxxx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This function returns a character string whose length is of sufficient size to hold the value.

**Example:**  Converting Date and Time Values to Standard Formats

CHAR converts a date, time, or timestamp value to a standard format. The following examples use the constants CURRENT DATE, CURRENT TIME, and CURRENT TIMESTAMP. Assume the current date is November 17, 2011:

\begin{align*}
\text{CHAR (CURRENT DATE, USA) & returns} & 11/17/2011 \\
\text{CHAR (CURRENT DATE, ISO) & returns} & 2011-11-17 \\
\text{CHAR (CURRENT TIME, USA) & returns} & 03:45 PM \\
\text{CHAR (CURRENT TIME, ISO) & returns} & 15.45.00 \\
\text{CHAR (CURRENT TIMESTAMP, ISO) & returns} & 2011-11-17 15:45:00
\end{align*}
DATE: Converting to a Date

**How to:**
Convert to a Date

The DATE function converts its argument to a date. The type of the argument value may be character, date, or timestamp.

If the argument is:
- A character, its value must correctly represent a date; that date is the result.
- A date, its value is returned.
- A timestamp, the date portion of the timestamp value is returned.

**Syntax:**

```
DATE(arg)
```

where:

*arg*
character string, date, or timestamp

Is the value to be converted.

The DATE function returns a date in YYMD format.

**Example:**

Converting to a Date

DATE converts a value to a date. This example,

```
DATE('1999-03-29 14:39:30')
```

returns 19990329.

DECIMAL: Converting to Decimal Format

**How to:**
Convert to the Decimal Format

The DECIMAL function converts a number to fixed-length decimal format.
**Syntax:**

How to Convert to the Decimal Format

DECIMAL(arg, [length [,dec-places]])

where:

*arg*

Numeric

Is the input value.

*length*

Integer

The maximum number of digits in the integer portion of the result. The default is 15.

*dec-places*

Integer

Is the number of decimal places in the result. The default is the same number of decimal places as in the type of the argument.

This function returns a numeric value in fixed-length decimal format.

**Example:**

Converting to Decimal Format

DECIMAL converts a number to fixed-length decimal format. This example,

DECIMAL(5.12345, 4, 2)

returns 5.12.

**FLOAT: Converting to Floating Point Format**

**How to:**

Convert to the Floating Point Format

The FLOAT function converts a number to floating-point format.

**Syntax:**

How to Convert to the Floating Point Format

FLOAT(arg)

where:

*arg*

Numeric
Is the input value.
This function returns the value in floating-point format.

**Example:**  **Converting to Floating Point Format**

FLOAT converts a number to floating-point format. This example,

```
FLOAT (3)
```

returns 3.0.

**INT: Converting to an Integer**

**How to:**

Convert to an Integer

The INT function converts a number to an integer. If the input value is not an integer, the result is truncated.

INTEGER is identical to INT.

**Syntax:**  **How to Convert to an Integer**

```
INT (arg)
```

where:

```
arg
```

Numeric

Is the input value.

This function returns the number in integer format.

**Example:**  **Converting to an Integer**

INT converts a number to an integer. This example,

```
INT (4.8)
```

returns 4.
SMALLINT: Converting to a Small Integer

**How to:**
Convert to a Small Integer

The SMALLINT function converts a number to a small integer. Generally, a small integer occupies only two bytes in memory.

**Syntax:**

```
SMALLINT(arg)
```

where:

- `arg` Numeric
  Is the input value.

This function returns the number in small integer format.

**Example:**

Converting to a Small Integer

SMALLINT converts a number to a small integer. This example,

```
SMALLINT(3.5)
```

returns 3.

TIME: Converting to a Time

**How to:**
Convert to a Time

The TIME function converts its argument to a time. The type of the argument value may be character, time, or timestamp.

- If the argument is a character, its value must correctly represent a time; that time is the result.
- If the argument is a time, its value is returned.
- If the argument is a timestamp, the time portion of the timestamp value is returned.
### Syntax: How to Convert to a Time

\[ \text{TIME}(\text{arg}) \]

where:

\[ \text{arg} \]

character string, time, or timestamp

Is the input value.

This function returns a time.

### Example: Converting to a Time

TIME converts a value argument to a time. This example,

\[ \text{TIME('2004-03-15 01:02:03.444')} \]

returns 010203444.

### TIMESTAMP: Converting to a Timestamp

#### How to: Convert to a Timestamp

The \text{TIMESTAMP} function converts its argument to a timestamp. The argument type can be character, date, time, or timestamp.

- If the argument is a character, its value must correctly represent a timestamp; that timestamp is the result.

- If the argument is a date, the value of the result is the timestamp, with the date component equal to the argument and the time component equal to midnight.

- If the argument is a time, the value of the result is the timestamp, with the date component equal to the current date, and the time component equal to the argument.

- If the argument is a timestamp, its value is returned.

#### Syntax: How to Convert to a Timestamp

\[ \text{TIMESTAMP}(\text{arg}) \]

where:

\[ \text{arg} \]

character string, date, time, or timestamp
TIMESTAMP: Converting to a Timestamp

Is the input value.
This function returns a timestamp.

**Example: Converting to a Timestamp**

TIMESTAMP converts a value to a timestamp. This example,

```sql
TIMESTAMP ('2004-06-24')
```

returns 20040624000000.

This example,

```sql
TIMESTAMP ('11:22:33')
```

returns 20010101112233, if the current date is January 1, 2001.
SQL numeric functions perform calculations on numeric constants and fields.

**Topics:**
- ABS: Returning an Absolute Value (SQL)
- LOG: Returning a Logarithm (SQL)
- EXP: Returning e Raised to a Power
- POWER: Raising a Value to a Power
- SQRT: Returning a Square Root (SQL)
ABS: Returning an Absolute Value (SQL)

How to:

Return an Absolute Value

The ABS function returns the absolute value of a number.

Syntax: How to Return an Absolute Value

\[ \text{ABS}(\text{arg}) \]

where:

\( \text{arg} \)
- Numeric
- Is the input value.

This function returns the value as the same data type as the argument. For example, if the argument is an integer, the result will be also be an integer.

Example: Returning an Absolute Value

ABS returns the absolute value of a number. This example,

\[ \text{ABS}(-5.5) \]

returns 5.5.

LOG: Returning a Logarithm (SQL)

How to:

Return a Logarithm

The LOG function returns the natural logarithm of the input value.

Syntax: How to Return a Logarithm

\[ \text{LOG}(\text{arg}) \]

where:

\( \text{arg} \)
- Numeric
- Is the input value.
This function returns double precision numbers with three decimal places.

**Example:** Returning a Logarithm

LOG returns the natural logarithm of a value. This example,

\[ \text{LOG}(4) \]

returns 1.386.

**EXP: Returning e Raised to a Power**

**Syntax:**

\[ \text{EXP}(\text{arg}) \]

where:

\[ \text{arg} \]

Numeric

Is the value of the power to which to raise the mathematical constant e.

**Example:** Returning e Raised to a Power

\[ \text{EXP}(4) \]

returns 54.598.

**POWER: Raising a Value to a Power**

**Syntax:**

\[ \text{POWER}(\text{first}, \text{second}) \]

where:

\[ \text{first} \]

Is the first argument

\[ \text{second} \]

Is the second argument

The POWER function returns the value calculated by raising the first argument to the power specified by the second argument.
**Syntax:**  How to Return a Value Raised to a Power

\[
\text{POWER}(\text{arg1}, \text{arg2})
\]

where:

\[
\text{arg1} \\
\text{Numeric} \\
\text{Is the value to be raised to the power specified by arg2.}
\]

\[
\text{arg2} \\
\text{Numeric} \\
\text{Is the value of the power to which to raise arg1.}
\]

**Example:**  Returning a Value Raised to a Power

POWER returns the value calculated by raising the first argument to the value specified by the second argument. This example,

\[
\text{EXP}(2, 4)
\]

returns 16.000.

**SQRT: Returning a Square Root (SQL)**

**How to:**

Return a Square Root

The SQRT function returns the square root of the input value.

**Syntax:**  How to Return a Square Root

\[
\text{sqrt}(\text{arg})
\]

where:

\[
\text{arg} \\
\text{Numeric} \\
\text{Is the input value.}
\]

This function returns double precision numbers with three decimal places.
Example: Returning a Square Root

SQRT returns the square root of a value. This example,

\textit{SQRT(4)}

returns 2.000.
SQRT: Returning a Square Root (SQL)
The SQL functions described in this chapter perform a variety of conversions, tests, and manipulations.

**Topics:**
- COUNTBY: Incrementing Column Values Row by Row
- HEX: Converting to Hexadecimal
- IF: Testing a Condition
- LENGTH: Obtaining the Physical Length of a Data Item
- VALUE: Coalescing Data Values
COUNTBY: Incrementing Column Values Row by Row

**How to:**
Increment Column Values Row by Row

The COUNTBY function produces a column whose values are incremented row by row by a specified amount.

**Syntax:**

COUNTBY(
arg
)

where:

arg

Integer

Is the value that is incremented for each record.

This function returns an integer value.

**Example:**

Incrementing Column Values Row by Row

In the query,

```
SELECT COUNTBY(1), COUNTBY(2) FROM T
```

the first column takes on the values 1, 2, 3, ..., and the second column takes on the values 2, 4, 6, ...

HEX: Converting to Hexadecimal

**How to:**
Convert to Hexadecimal

The HEX function converts its input value to hexadecimal.

**Note:** This function is available only for DB2, Ingres, and Informix.

**Syntax:**

HEX(character)
where:

*character*

Is the input value.

This function returns an alphanumeric value.

**Example: Converting a Value to Hex**

This example,

```
HEX('n')
```

returns 6E.

**IF: Testing a Condition**

**How to:**

Test a Condition

The IF function tests a condition and returns a value based on whether the condition is true or false.

**Syntax:**

```
IF(test, val1, val2)
```

where:

*test*

Condition

Is an SQL search condition, which evaluates to true or false.

*val1, val2*

Are expressions of compatible types.

This function returns a value of the type of val1 and val2. If test is true, val1 is returned, otherwise val2 is returned.
**Example:**  Testing a Condition

This example tests COUNTRY. If the value is ENGLAND, it returns LONDON. Otherwise, it returns PARIS.

```
IF(COUNTRY = 'ENGLAND', 'LONDON', 'PARIS') =
  'LONDON' if COUNTRY is 'ENGLAND'
  'PARIS' otherwise.
```

This example tests COUNTRY. If the value is ENGLAND, it returns LONDON. If the value is FRANCE, it returns PARIS. Otherwise, it returns ROME.

```
IF(COUNTRY = 'ENGLAND', 'LONDON',
  IF(COUNTRY = 'FRANCE', 'PARIS', 'ROME')) =
  'LONDON' if COUNTRY is 'ENGLAND'
  'PARIS' if COUNTRY = 'FRANCE'
  'ROME' otherwise.
```

### LENGTH: Obtaining the Physical Length of a Data Item

**How to:**

Obtain the Physical Length of a Data Item

The LENGTH function returns the actual length in memory of a data item.

**Syntax:**  How to Obtain the Physical Length of a Data Item

```
LENGTH(arg)
```

where:

- **arg**
  - Any type
  - Is the length of the argument. It can be between 1 and 16 bytes.

This function returns an integer value.

**Example:**  Obtaining the Physical Length of a Data Item

LENGTH returns the length in memory of a data item. This example,

```
LENGTH('abcdef')
```

returns 6.

This example,

```
LENGTH(3)
```
returns 4.

**VALUE: Coalescing Data Values**

*Note:* The SQL function VALUE is not supported. Instead, use the SQL operator COALESCE. For more information see *COALESCE: Coalescing Data Values* on page 294.
VALUE: Coalescing Data Values
SQL operators are used to evaluate expressions.

**Topics:**
- CASE: SQL Case Operator
- COALESCE: Coalescing Data Values
- NULLIF: NULLIF Operator
The CASE operator allows a value to be computed depending on the values of expressions or the truth or falsity of conditions.

**Syntax:**

**How to Use the SQL Case Operator**

In the first format below the value of `test-expr` is compared to `value-expr-1, ..., value-expr-n` in turn:

- If any of these match, the value of the result is the corresponding `result-expr`.
- If there are no matches and the ELSE clause is present, the result is `else-expr`.
- If there are no matches and the ELSE clause is not present, the result is NULL.

In the second format below the values of `cond-1, ..., cond-n` are evaluated in turn:

- If any of these are true, the value of the result is the corresponding `result-expr`.
- If no conditions are true and the ELSE clause is present, the result is `else-expr`.
- If no conditions are true and the ELSE clause is not present, the result is NULL.

**Format 1**

```sql
CASE test-expr
    WHEN value-expr-1 THEN result-expr-1
    . . .
    WHEN value-expr-n THEN result-expr-n
    [ ELSE else-expr ]
END
```

**Format 2**

```sql
CASE
    WHEN cond-1 THEN result-expr-1
    . . .
    WHEN cond-n THEN result-expr-n
    [ ELSE else-expr ]
END
```

where:

- `test-expr` Any type
Is the value to be tested in Format 1.

\[ \text{value-expr}_1, \ldots, \text{value-expr}_n \]
Any type of compatible with test-expr.

Are the values test-expr is tested against in Format 1.

\[ \text{result-expr}_1, \ldots, \text{result-expr}_n \]
Any type

Are the values that become the result value if:

- The corresponding value-expr matches test-expr (Format 1).
  or
- The corresponding cond is true (Format 2).

The result expressions must all have a compatible type.

\[ \text{cond}_1, \ldots, \text{cond}_n \]
Condition

Are conditions that are tested in Format 2.

\[ \text{else-expr} \]
Any type

Is the value of the result if no matches are found. Its type must be compatible with the result expressions.

This operator returns the compatible type of the result expressions.

**Example: Using the SQL Case Operator**

CASE returns values based on expressions. This example,

```
CASE COUNTRY
    WHEN 'ENGLAND' THEN 'LONDON'
    WHEN 'FRANCE' THEN 'PARIS'
    WHEN 'ITALY' THEN 'ROME'
    ELSE 'UNKNOWN'
END
```

returns LONDON when the value is ENGLAND, PARIS when the value is FRANCE, ROME when the value is ITALY, and UNKNOWN when there is no match.
COALESCE: Coalescing Data Values

How to:

Coalesce Data Values

The COALESCE operator can take 2 or more arguments. The first argument that is not NULL is returned. If all arguments are NULL, NULL is returned.

Syntax:

How to Coalesce Data Values

COALESCE(arg1, arg2, [ ... argn ])

where:

- arg1, arg2, ..., argn
  
  Any type
  
  Are data values. The types of the arguments must be compatible.

This operator returns the compatible type of the arguments.

Example:

Coalescing Data Values

This example,

COALESCE('A', 'B')

return A.

This example,

COALESCE(NULL, 'B')

return B.

This example,

COALESCE(NULL, NULL)

return NULL.
**NULLIF: NULLIF Operator**

**How to:**
Use the NULLIF Operator

The NULLIF operator returns NULL if its two arguments are equal. Otherwise, the first argument is returned.

**Syntax:**

**How to Use the NULLIF Operator**

`NULLIF(arg1, arg2)`

where:

- `arg1, arg2`
  - Any type

  Are data values. The types of the two arguments must be compatible.

This operator returns the compatible type of the arguments.

**Example:**

**Using the NULLIF Operator**

NULLIF operator returns NULL if two values are equal. This example,

`NULLIF(IDNUM, -1)`

returns NULL if the identification number is -1, otherwise it returns the number.
Index

A

ABS function 220, 280
alphanumeric strings 204
ARGLEN function 28, 63, 64
ASIS function 29
ATODBL function 204
AYM function 161
AYMD function 162

B

bit strings 31, 32
BITSON function 30, 31
BITVAL function 31, 32
BUSDAYS parameter 121
business days 121
BUSDAYS parameter 121
BYTVAL function 32

C

CASE operator 292
CAST function 270
CHAR function 271
CHAR_LENGTH function 76, 246
character functions
ARGLEN 28, 63, 64
ASIS 29
BITSON 30, 31
character functions (continued)
BITVAL 31, 32
BYTVAL 32
CHKFMT 33, 35
CHKNUM 35
CTRAN 36
CTRFLD 37
DCTRAN 88
DSTRIP 90, 91
EDIT 38, 39
GETTOK 39, 40
LCWORD 41, 42
LCWORD2 42
LCWORD3 43
LJUST 44
LOCASE 44, 45
OVRLAY 45, 46
PARAG 47, 48
POSIT 49, 50
RJUST 51, 52
SOUNDEX 52, 53
SPELLNM 53, 54
SQL 245
SQUEEZ 55
STRIP 56, 58
SUBSTR 58, 59, 60, 69
TRIM 60, 61
TRIMV 71
UPCASE 61, 62
variable length 65
XMLDECOD 62
XMLENCOD 63
character functions, simplified 75, 76, 78, 81
DIGITS 76
LPAD 78, 81
character strings 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 36, 37,
38, 39, 44, 45, 47, 49, 51, 52, 53, 55,
58, 60, 61, 69
bits 30, 31
Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>character strings (continued)</th>
<th>centering 37</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>comparing 52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>converting case 44, 61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue Manager 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dividing 47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extracting characters 38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extracting substrings 39, 58, 60, 69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finding substrings 49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>format 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>justifying 44, 51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measuring length 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overlaying 45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reducing spaces 55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right-justifying 51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spelling out numbers 53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>translating characters 32, 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHGDAT function 163, 164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHKFMT function 33, 35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHKNUM function 35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHKPCK function 220, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLSDDREC 241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COALESCE operator 294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>components 179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONCAT function 247</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>converting formats 204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNTRBY function 286</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross-referenced data sources 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTRAN function 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTRFLD function 37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CURRENT_DATE function 258</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CURRENT_TIME function 258</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CURRENT_TIMESTAMP function 259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DA functions 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DADMY function 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DADYM function 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAMDY function 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAMYD function 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data source functions 103, 115, 116, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIND 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAST 115, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOOKUP 116, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data sources 103, 113, 115, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross-referenced 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decoding values 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retrieving values 115, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>values 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verifying values 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data type conversion functions 269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date and time functions 120, 128, 130, 131, 133, 137, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 174, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arguments and 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AYM 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AYMD 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHGDAT 163, 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DADMY 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DADYM 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAMDY 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAMYD 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATEADD 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATECVT 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATEDIF 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATEMOV 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATETRAN 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAYDM 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAYMD 165, 166</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
date and time functions (continued)
  DOWK 168
  DOWKL 168
  DTDMY 168
  DTDMY 168
  DTMDY 168
  DTMYD 168
  DTYDM 168
  DTYMD 168
  GREGDT 169
  HADD 180
  HCNVRT 181
  HDATE 182
  HDIFF 183
  HDTTM 184
  HGETC 185, 186
  HGETZ 186
  HHMMSS 187
  HHMS 188
  HINPUT 189
  HMIDNT 189, 190
  HNAME 191
  HPART 191, 192
  HSETPT 192
  HTIME 193, 194
  JULDAT 170
  legacy 160
  SQL 257
  standard 120
  TODAY 159
  YM 171
  YMD 167

date formats
  international 137
DATE function 273
date functions
  work days 121
date functions, simplified 197, 200, 202
  DTPART 200
  DTRUNC 202
date-time values
  adding 161, 162
  converting 193
date-time values (continued)
  converting formats 163, 165, 168, 170, 181, 182, 184
  elapsed time 171
  finding day of week 168
  finding difference 131, 167, 183
  incrementing 180
  moving dates 133
  retrieving components 191
  retrieving time 187, 188
  returning dates 159
  setting time 189
  storing 185, 186
  subtracting 161, 162
  DATEADD function 128
  DATECVT function 130
  DATEDIF function 131
  DATESFNS parameter 160, 169
    GREGDT function 169
  DATEFORMAT parameter 175
  DATEMOV function 133
  DATETRAN function 137, 145
  DAY function 260
  DAYDM function 165
  DAYMD function 165, 166
  DAYS function 260
  DB_EXPR function 104
  DB_LOOKUP function 111
    COMPUTE command 111
    DEFINE 111
    MODIFY 111
    TABLE COMPUTE 111
  DCTRAN function 88
  DECIMAL function 273
  DECODE function 113, 114
decoding functions 103, 113, 114
decoding values 113, 114
from files 113
in a function 113, 114
DEDIT function 89
DIGITS function 76, 248
DMOD function 222, 223
DMY function 167
double-byte characters 88, 90
DOWK function 168
DOWKL function 168
DSTRIP function 90, 91
DSUBSTR function 91
DTADD function 198
DTDIFF function 199
DTDMY function 168
DTDMY function 168
DTMDY function 168
DTMYD function 168
DTPART function 200
DTRUNC function 202
DTSTRICT parameter 178
DTYDM function 168
DTYMD function 168

E
EDIT function 38, 39, 205, 206, 248
environment variables 237, 238
assigning values 238
retrieving values 237
error messages 236
EXP function 223, 281
EXPN function 224
EXTRACT function 261

F
FEXERR function 236, 237
FGETENV function 237
FIND function 114, 115
FIQTR function 155
FIYR function 153
FIYYQ function 157
FLOAT function 274
FMOD function 222, 223
format conversion functions
ATODBL 204
EDIT 205, 206
FPRINT 206
FTOA 207, 208
HEXBYT 208, 209
ITONUM 210
ITOPACK 211
ITOZ 211, 212
PCKOUT 212, 213
PTOA 213, 214
TSTOPACK 214
UFMT 215, 216
format conversions 204, 207, 208, 211, 212,
213, 215
packed numbers 212
to alphanumeric 207, 213
to characters 208
to hexadecimal 215
to zoned format 211
formats 204, 206
alphanumeric 206
converting 204
FPRINT function 206
FPUTENV function 238, 239
Ftoa function 207, 208
function types
data source 103
decoding 103
numeric 219
system 235
functions 57, 65, 111, 115, 120, 153, 155, 157,
160, 174, 242, 245, 257, 269, 279, 285
color 245
data type conversion 269
date and time 120, 160, 174, 257
FIND 115
FIQTR 155
FIYR 153
FIYYQ 157
numeric 279
SLEEP 242
SQL 245, 257, 269, 279, 285
STRREP 57
variable length character 65
functions, LCWORD3 43

G
GETTOK function 39, 40
GETUSER function 239, 240
GREGDT function 169, 171
DATEFNS parameter 169

H
HADD function 180
HCNVRT function 181
HDATE function 182
HDIFF function 183
HDTTM function 184
HEX function 286
HEXBYT function 208, 209
HGETC function 185, 186
HGETZ function 186
HHMMS function 187
HHMS function 188
HINPUT function 189
HMIDNT function 189, 190
HNAME function 191
holidays 121, 123, 124
holiday files 123, 124
HOUR function 262
HPART function 191, 192
HSETPT function 192
HTIME function 193, 194
HTMTOTS function 194
HYYWD function 195

I
IF function 287
IMOD function 222, 223
INT function 225, 275
INTEGER function 275
international date formats 137
ITONUM function 210
ITOPACK function 211
ITOZ function 211, 212
Index

J

JOBNAME function 240
JULDAT function 170

K

KKFCUT function 98

L

LAST function 115, 116
LCASE function 250
LCWORD function 41, 42
LCWORD2 function 42
LCWORD3 function 43
LEADZERO parameter 127
legacy date functions
  DATEFNS parameter 160
  DMY 167
  legacy versions 160
  MDY 167
  YMD 167
LENGTH function 288
LJUST function 44
LOCAS function
  variable length 67
LOCASE function 44, 45
LOG function 225, 226, 280
LOOKUP function 116, 117
LOWER function 77, 250
LOWERCASE function 250
LPAD function 78, 81
LTRIM function 79, 250

M

MAX function 226
MDY function 167
MICROSECOND function 263
MILLISECOND function 264
MIN function 226, 227
MINUTE function 264
MODIFY data source functions 115
MONTH function 265

N

NORMSDST function 228, 229, 230
NORMSINV function 228, 230
NULLIF operator 295
numbers 220, 222, 223, 225, 226, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232
  absolute value 220
  calculating remainders 222
  generating random 231, 232
  greatest integer 225
  logarithms 225
  maximum 226
  minimum 226
  raising to a power 223
  square root 232
  standard normal deviation 228, 229, 230
  validating packed fields 220
numeric functions 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 279
  ABS 220
  CHKPKCK 220, 221
  DMOD 222, 223
  EXP 223
  FMOD 222, 223
  IMOD 222, 223
numeric functions (continued)
  INT 225
  LOG 225, 226
  MAX 226
  MIN 226, 227
  NORMSDST 228, 229, 230
  NORMSINV 228, 230
  PRDNOR 231
  PRDUNI 231
  RDNORM 232
  RDUNIF 232
  SQRT 232, 233
numeric values 219

O
  OVRLAY function 45, 46

P
  packed numbers, writing to an output file 216
  PARAG function 47, 48
  PATTERN function 48
  PCKOUT function 212, 213
  POSIT function 49, 50
  POSITION function 80, 251
  POWER function 281
  PRDNOR function 231
  PRDUNI function 231
  process IDs 240
  PTOA function 213, 214
  PUTDDREC 241

Q
  QUARTER function 267

R
  RDNORM function 232
  RDUNIF function 232
  REVERSE function 51
  RJUST function 51, 52
  RTRIM function 82, 252

S
  SECOND function 266
  SET parameters 121, 123, 124, 127, 160, 178
    BUSDAYS 121
    DATEFNS 160
    DTSTRICT 178
    HDAY 123, 124
    LEADZERO 127
  SFTDEL function 99
  SFTINS function 101
  simplified character functions 75
  simplified date functions 197
  single-byte characters 88, 90
  SLEEP function 242
  SMALLINT function 276
  SOUNDEX function 52, 53
  SPELLNM function 53, 54
  SQL functions 245, 257, 269, 279, 285
  SQL operators 291
  SQRT function 232, 233, 282
Index

SQUEEZ function 55
standard date and time functions 120
standard normal deviation 228, 229, 230
string replacement 57
STRIP function 56, 58
STRREP function 57
SUBSTR function 58, 59, 60, 69, 253
variable length 69
SUBSTRING function 82, 253
substrings 38, 39, 45, 49, 58, 60, 69
extracting 38, 39, 58, 60, 69
finding 49
overlaying character strings 45
system functions 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 243
FEXERR 236, 237
FGETENV 237
FPUTENV 238, 239
GETUSER 239, 240
JOBNAME 240
SYSVAR 243
SYSVAR function 243

U

UCASE function 255
UFMT function 215, 216
UPCASE function 61, 62
UPPER function 85, 255
UPPERCASE function 255
user IDs 239

V

VALUE function 289
values 113, 115
decoding 113
verifying 115
variable length character functions 65

W

WEEKDAY function 267
WEEKFIRST parameter 176
work days 121, 123, 124
business days 121
holidays 121, 123, 124

X

XMLDECOD function 62
XMLENCOD function 63
XTPACK function 216

Y

YEAR function 268
YM function 171
YMD function 167
In an ongoing effort to produce effective documentation, the Technical Content Management staff at Information Builders welcomes any opinion you can offer regarding this manual.

Please share your suggestions for improving this publication and alert us to corrections. Identify specific pages where applicable. You can contact us through the following methods:

**Mail:** Technical Content Management
Information Builders, Inc.
Two Penn Plaza
New York, NY 10121-2898

**Fax:** (212) 967-0460

**Email:** books_info@ibi.com

**Website:** http://www.documentation.informationbuilders.com/connections.asp

Name: ____________________________

Company: ____________________________

Address: ____________________________

Telephone: ____________________________ Date: ____________________________

Email: ____________________________

Comments: ____________________________